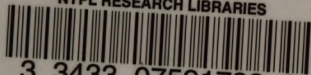

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07591792 6



Henri
Rao

2

only
STEIGER'S Latin Series.

Johann Franz **AHN'S**
SHORT LATIN COURSE.

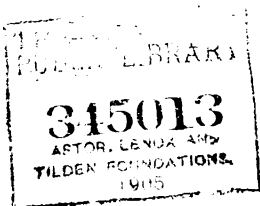
BY
Dr. P. HENN.

- I. ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.
 - II. PARALLEL EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION.
 - III. READING LESSONS WITH VOCABULARY.
-

NUMBER TWO.

NEW YORK:
E. STEIGER & CO.

1883.



REQUEST.

The undersigned, in their efforts to secure the greatest possible correctness in their educational publications, will feel obliged for the suggestion of improvements in this volume.

E. Steiger & Co., Publishers.

Copyright, 1883, by E. STEIGER & Co.

Press of
E. Steiger & Co., N. Y.

P R E F A C E.

The present volume, **Number Two** of *AHN'S Short Latin Course*, continues, carefully and on the same plan, the instruction in Latin commenced in **Number One**. It is divided into three Parts.

Part First exhibits, besides a review of the Declensions, the chief grammatical forms of Conjugation, and an explanation of the most important rules of Syntax. The Exercises in **Part Second** are intended to furnish to the teacher the opportunity of drilling his pupils in the practical application of the rules *while they are learning them*. As the pupil is expected to learn by heart the Vocabulary belonging to each lesson, words once given are not repeated; it should, however, be borne in mind that any word whose meaning cannot be recalled, may be looked up in the **Vocabularies** to the Exercises, which contain every word and idiom in the text.

The subject of Conjugation having been finished (**Part First**, 93), all the forms and constructions needed as a preparation for easy reading are given, and may be followed directly by the earlier **Reading Lessons** in **Part Third**, while, at the same time, the more important constructions of Syntax (**Part First**, 94 and after) may be taken up and exemplified by exercises upon each construction. It must, however, be left to the teacher's judgment and experience whether to follow this practice, or to postpone the Reading Lessons until the pupil has finished the systematic study of Syntax. In the separate **Vocabulary** to **Part Third** it has been the aim to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the Reading Lessons without, however, omitting its leading signification.

In preparing the *Short Latin Course* it has been the author's intention *to save unnecessary work*. But it must not be thought that this book does away with the necessity of honest work altogether. There is no more pernicious idea than that of learning a language "in six easy lessons". All the work, however, that is done, should have the one aim in view, viz.: to conduct the pupil by the *shortest and easiest road* to a sound and practical knowledge of Latin.

Transfer from Circ. Dept JUN 10 1905

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART I. — ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

Sections	ETYMOLOGY (continued).	Page
1. 2.	<i>Peculiarities of Declension</i>	1
3—10.	<i>Greek Nouns</i>	1
11—22.	<i>Irregular Nouns</i>	2
23—25.	<i>Verbs of the First Conjugation</i>	4
26—35.	<i>Verbs of the Second Conjugation</i>	5
36—62.	<i>Verbs of the Third Conjugation</i>	7
36. 37.	<i>Verbs in ūō, vō</i>	7
38. 39.	<i>Verbs in īō</i>	7
40—44.	<i>Verbs in dō, tō</i>	8
45. 46.	<i>Verbs in bō, pō</i>	9
47—54.	<i>Verbs in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, etō</i>	10
55—59.	<i>Verbs in lō, mō, nō, rō</i>	12
60—62.	<i>Verbs in sō, xō, scō</i>	13
63. 64.	<i>Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation</i>	13
65—68.	<i>Deponent Verbs</i>	14
69—71.	<i>Semi-Deponents and Neutral Passives</i>	15
72—77.	<i>Derivative Verbs</i>	16
78—87.	<i>Irregular Verbs</i>	17
88—91.	<i>Defective Verbs</i>	22
92. 93.	<i>Impersonal Verbs</i>	23

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

94—102.	<i>Agreement of the Predicate</i>	24
103. 104.	<i>Agreement of Attribute and Apposition</i>	25
105. 106.	<i>Agreement of Pronouns</i>	25
107—111.	<i>Questions</i>	26
112—164.	<i>Uses of Cases</i>	26
112—115.	<i>Cases with Prepositions</i>	26
116—118.	<i>Cases with Adjectives</i>	28
119—145.	<i>Cases with Verbs</i>	29
146—157.	<i>Relations of Time, Space and Place</i>	34
158—164.	<i>Ablative in Special Constructions</i>	36
165—170.	<i>Use of Tenses</i>	37

Sections	Page
171—174. <i>Sequence of Tenses</i>	37
175—177. <i>Imperative</i>	38
178. 179. <i>Infinitive</i>	39
180. <i>Gerund</i>	39
181. <i>Gerundive</i>	40
182—186. <i>Accusative with the Infinitive</i>	40
187—189. <i>Participles</i>	41
190—192. <i>Periphrastic Conjugation</i>	42
193. 194. <i>Ablative Absolute</i>	42
195—198. <i>The Supine and its Equivalents</i>	43
199—208. <i>Subjunctive after Conjunctions</i>	44
209. <i>Subjunctive after Relatives</i>	46
210. <i>Subjunctive in Indirect Questions</i>	47

PART II. — PARALLEL EXERCISES.

ETYMOLOGY (continued).

1. 2. <i>Declension (Gr. 1—22)</i>	48
3. 4. <i>First Conjugation (Gr. 23—25)</i>	48
5. 6. <i>Second Conjugation (Gr. 26—35)</i>	49
7. 8. <i>Third Conjugation. Verbs in ūō, vō (Gr. 36. 37)</i>	49
9. 10. <i>Verbs in īō (Gr. 38. 39)</i>	50
11—14. <i>Verbs in dō, tō (Gr. 40—44)</i>	50
15. 16. <i>Verbs in bō, pō (Gr. 45. 46)</i>	51
17—20. <i>Verbs in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō (Gr. 47—54)</i> ..	52
21—24. <i>Verbs in lō, mō, nō, rō (Gr. 55—59)</i>	52
25. 26. <i>Verbs in sō, xō, scō (Gr. 60—62)</i>	53
27. 28. <i>Fourth Conjugation (Gr. 63. 64)</i>	54
29. 30. <i>Deponent Verbs (Gr. 65—68)</i>	54
31. 32. <i>Semi-Deponents and Derivatives (Gr. 69—77)</i>	55
33. 34. <i>Irregular Verbs: ēdērē, vellē, nollē, mallē, īrē — (Gr. 78—82)</i>	55
35. 36. <i>quīrē, nequīrē, ferrē, fiērī (Gr. 83—87)</i>	56
37. 38. <i>Defective and Impersonal Verbs (Gr. 88—93)</i>	56

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

39—42. <i>Agreement of the Predicate. Questions (Gr. 94—111)</i> ..	57
43—46. <i>Cases with Prepositions (Gr. 112—115)</i>	58
47. 48. <i>Cases with Adjectives (Gr. 116—118)</i>	59
49. 50. <i>Cases with Verbs. — Genitive (Gr. 119—128)</i>	59
51. 52. <i>Dative (Gr. 129—132)</i>	60
53. 54. <i>Accusative (Gr. 133—139)</i>	60
55. 56. <i>Ablative (Gr. 140—145)</i>	60

Sections	Page
57—60. <i>Relations of Time, Space, and Place</i> (Gr. 146—157)...	61
61 62 <i>Ablative in Special Constructions</i> (Gr. 158—164).....	62
63. 64 <i>Use of Tenses</i> (Gr. 165—170).....	63
65 66. <i>Sequence of Tenses</i> (Gr. 171—174)	63
67 68. <i>Imperative, Infinitive</i> (Gr. 175—179)	64
69 70. <i>Gerund, Gerundive</i> (Gr. 180—181).....	64
71. 72. <i>Accusative with the Infinitive</i> (Gr. 182—186).....	65
73 74. <i>Participles</i> (Gr. 187—189)	65
75. 76. <i>Periphrastic Conjugation</i> (Gr. 190—192)	66
77. 78. <i>Ablative Absolute</i> (Gr. 193. 194).....	66
79. 80. <i>Supines</i> (Gr. 195—198)	67
81—84. <i>Subjunctive after Conjunctions</i> (Gr. 199—208) ...	68
85. 86. <i>Subjunctive after Relatives</i> (Gr. 209)	69
87. 88. <i>Subjunctive in Indirect Questions</i> (Gr. 210. 211).....	69
VOCABULARY: 1. <i>Latin and English</i>	71
2. <i>English and Latin</i>	93

PART III. — READING LESSONS.

1. Daedālus.....	110
2. Judiciū Parīdis	110
3. Bellum Trojānum	111
4. Ulixes in specu Polyphēmi.....	112
5. Darēus et Scythae	114
6. Romūlus	114
7. Sabinōrum virgines rapiuntur.....	114
8. Tarquinius Superbus.....	115
9. Horatius Cocles	115
10. Mucius Scaevola.....	115
11. Pyrrhus	116
12. Arminius	117
13. De morte Epaminondae	118
14. De Romanōrum disciplīna militāri.....	118
15. De Apelle.....	119
16. Senes et mors.....	119
17. Judiciū Philippi.....	119
18. De Socrāte	119
19. De Mida	120
20. Agricōlae Lyciae in ranas mutantur.....	120
21. De Tantālo	121
22. De Thesēo.....	121
23. De Iphigenīa.....	121
24. De Codro	122

Sections	Page
25. De libris Sibyllinis	122
26. De Cyro et Tomýri.....	123
27. De Marcio Coriolāno	123
28. De Herostrāto.....	124
29. De Stilpōne philosōpho	124
30. De amicitia Orestis et Pyladis	124
31. De Solōne et Croeso	124
32. De Amāsi et Polycrate	126
33. Quomōdo Croesus, Lydiae rex, a Cyro, Persārum rege, victus sit.....	128
34. De Cyro puēro.....	132
35. Quomōdo Cyrus Persārum regnum condidērit	136
VOCABULARY: <i>Latin and English</i>	139

PART FIRST.

ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

ETYMOLOGY (continued).

PECULIARITIES OF DECLENSION.

1. In composition with *pāter*, *māter*, *filiūs*, *filiā*, the word *fāmilīā* has in the **Genitive Singular** *fāmilīās*, *e. g.*, *pāterfāmilīās*, *the father of a fami'y.*

2. In the **Genitive Plural** of the **Second Declension** *ūm* is often found for *ōrūm*, especially in certain words denoting money, measure, or weight, as: *nummūm* for *nummōrūm*, *of moneys*, also in a few other words, as: *dēūm* for *dēōrūm*, *libērūm* for *libērōrūm*.

Greek Nouns.

3. Review the Greek forms of the **First Declension** I. 18.

4. A few **Greek Nouns** of the **Second Declension** end in *ōs*, *ōn*, instead of *ūs*, *ūm*. Greek Nouns ending in *eūs* (like *Orpheūs*) are thus declined:

Nom.	Or' <i>phēus</i>	Dat.	Or' <i>phē ō</i>	Voc.	Or' <i>phēu</i>
Gen.	Or' <i>phē ī</i>	Acc.	Or' <i>phē ūm</i>	Abl.	Or' <i>phē ō</i>

5. The greater number of **Greek Nouns** belong to the **Third Declension**. In the **Dative** and **Ablative Plural**, Neuters in *mā* have commonly *īs* instead of *ībūs*; thus: *pōēmātīs*, instead of *pōēmātībūs*.

6. Several feminine nouns in *ō* have **Genitive Sing.** *ūs*, all the other cases ending in *ō*, as: *ēchō*, **Gen.** *ēchūs*, **Dat.** *ēchō*, *an echo*.

7. Many Greek nouns have **Genitive** *ōs*, as: *lampās*, *lampādōs*, *a lamp* — and **Accusative** *ā*, as: *Sālāmīs*, **Acc.** *Sālāmīnā*, *Salamis*; *āēr*, **Acc.** *āērā*, *air*; *aethēr*, **Acc.** *aethērā*, *ether*.

8. The **Vocative Sing.** drops *s* in nouns in *eūs*, *īs*, *ys*, and *ās* (*antīs*), as: *Daphnīs*, **Voc.** *Daphnī*, *Daphnis*; *Orpheūs*, **Voc.** *Orpheu*, *Orpheus*; *Atlās*, **Voc.** *Atlā*, *Atlas*.

9. The ending *ōn* occurs in the **Genitive Plur.** of a few titles of books, as: *Mētāmorphōsēs*, *-ēōn*.

10. Many Greek nouns have **Plural Nom.** *ēs*, as: *lampās*, *lampādēs* — and **Accus.** *ās*, as: *Ārabs*, *Ārābās*, *Arabian*; *Cyclops*, *Cyclōpās*, a *Cyclops*.

Irregular Nouns.

11. Some Nouns are **Defective in Case**, i. e., they want one or more cases. The **Nominative** is wanting in (*frux*) *fruit*, *frūgīs*; (*ops*) *help*, *ōpīs*; (*dīciō*) *dominion*, *dīciōnīs*.

12. The **Genitive** and **Dative** of *vis*, *force*, are wanting.

13. *nīhīl*, *nothing*, and *pārūm*, *too little*, can only be used as **Nominatives** or **Accusatives**.

14. The **Genitive** and **Ablative** of *nēmō*, *nobody*, are wanting, and supplied by *nullius*, *nullo*.

15. The **Genitive Plural** is wanting in *cōr*, *the heart*; *ōs*, *the mouth*; *pax*, *peace*, and some others.

16. Several nouns occur only in the **Ablative Singular**; such are:

<i>spontē</i> , <i>freely</i> , <i>of one's own accord</i>	<i>nātū</i> , <i>by birth</i>	<i>noctū</i> , <i>at night</i>
	<i>jussū</i> , <i>by order</i>	<i>intērdiū</i> , <i>in day-time</i>

17. **Defective in Number** are those which want either the **Singular** or the **Plural**.

18. Nouns used in the **Singular** only: **Singularia tantum**. Some nouns, from the nature of the things meant, have no **Plural**, as: *justitiā*, *justice*; *fāmēs*, *hunger*; *aurūm*, *gold*. There are also other nouns which lack the **Plural**, without any obvious reason, as: *spēcīmēn*, *a sample*; *vespēr*, *evening*; *mēridiēs*, *mid-day*; *vēr*, *spring*.

19. Nouns used in the **Plural** only: **Pluralia tantum**. The commonest of them are:

First Declension.

<i>dēlicīae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>delight</i>	<i>insīdiae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>an ambush</i>
<i>divītiāe</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>riches</i>	<i>nundīnae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>market-day</i>
<i>exsēquīae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>a funeral</i>	<i>nuptīae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>a wedding</i>
<i>fēriāe</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>holidays</i>	<i>tēnēbrae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>darkness</i>
<i>indūtīae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>a truce</i>	<i>Āthēnae</i> , <i>—ārūm</i> , <i>Athens</i>

Second Declension.

<i>armā</i> , <i>—ōrūm</i> , <i>arms, weapons</i>	<i>libērī</i> , <i>—ōrūm</i> , <i>children</i>
<i>fastī</i> , <i>—ōrūm</i> , <i>an almanac</i>	<i>postērī</i> , <i>—ōrūm</i> , <i>descendants</i>
<i>gēmīnī</i> , <i>—ōrūm</i> , <i>twins</i>	<i>Delphī</i> , <i>—ōrūm</i> , <i>Delphi</i>

Third Declension.

Alpēs, -īŭm, *the Alps*
mājōrēs, -ūm, *ancestors*

faucēs, -īŭm, *the throat*
mānēs, -īŭm, *the shades of the dead*

20. Some words have besides their **general** meaning a **special** meaning in the **Plural**:

Singular.

aedēs, -īs, *a temple*
āquā, -ae, *water*
auxiliūm, -ī, *help*
castrūm, -ī, *a fort*
cōpiā, -ae, *abundance*
littērā, -ae, *a letter (of the alphabet)*
impēdimentūm, -ī, *a hindrance*
rostrūm, -ī, *a beak*
sāl, sālīs, *salt*

Plural.

aedēs, -īŭm, *a house*
āquae, -ārūm, *medicinal springs*
auxiliā, -ōrūm, *auxiliary troops*
castrā, -ōrūm, *a camp*
cōpiāe, -ārūm, *troops*
littērae, -ārūm, *an epistle; learning, literature*
impēdimentā, -ōrūm, *baggage*
rostrā, -ōrūm, *speaker's platform*
sālēs, -īŭm, *witticisms*

21. Redundant nouns are those which are found of **Different** **Genders** in the same Declension; as:

Singular.

jōcūs, -ī, *a joke, jest*
lōcūs, -ī, *a place*
caelūm, -ī, *heaven*
frēnūm, -ī, *a bridle*

Plural.

jōcī, -ōrūm, & jōcā, -ōrūm, *jokes*
{ lōcī, -ōrūm, *passages (in books)*
lōcā, -ōrūm, *places*
caelī, -ōrūm, *heavens*
frēnī, -ōrūm, & frēnā, -ōrūm, *a bit*

or of **Different** **Declensions**; as:

luxūriā, -ae
mātēriā, -ae
segnitiā, -ae
ēlēphantūs, -ī
plēbs, -īs

luxūriēs, -ēī, *luxury*
mātēriēs, -ēī, *matter*
segnitiēs, -ēī, *slothfulness*
ēlēphās, -antīs, *an elephant*
plēbēs, -ēī, *the common people*

22. The Latin has only a few **Indeclinable** **Nouns**; viz.:

fās, *right*
nēfās, *wrong*
instār, *an image, kind*
nēcēssē, *necessary*

mānē, *morning*
nihil, *nothing*
pondō, (lit. *in weight*), *pounds*
ōpūs, *need*

besides the names of the Latin and Greek letters, as: A, D, alphā, deltā, and some foreign words, as: sīnāpī, *mustard*.

(See *Exercises 1, 2*, page 48.)

Verbs of the First Conjugation.

23. Most of the Verbs of the **First Conjugation** form their **Perfect** and **Supine** in **-āvi**, **-ātūm**, like *āmō*. Only a few deviate from the regular formation. Mark the following:

Perfect in **ūi**, **Supine** in **ītūm** (**tūm**).

<i>crēpō</i> , -ārē , to creak	<i>crēpūi</i>	<i>crēpītūm</i>
<i>cūbō</i> , -ārē , to lie down	<i>cūbūi</i>	<i>cūbītūm</i>
<i>dōmō</i> , -ārē , to tame	<i>dōmūi</i>	<i>dōmītūm</i>
<i>sōnō</i> , -ārē , to sound	<i>sōnūi</i>	<i>sōnītūm</i> , <i>sōnātūrūs</i>
<i>tōnō</i> , -ārē , to thunder	<i>tōnūi</i>	<i>tōnītūm</i>
<i>vētō</i> , -ārē , to forbid, prohibit	<i>vētūi</i>	<i>vētītūm</i>
<i>fricō</i> , -ārē , to rub	<i>fricūi</i>	<i>fricātūm</i> , <i>frictūm</i>
<i>mīcō</i> , -ārē , to shine	<i>mīcūi</i>	(wanting)
<i>sēcō</i> , -ārē , to cut	<i>sēcūi</i>	<i>sectūm</i> , <i>sēcātūrūs</i>

Compounds of the obsolete *plīcō* have both **ūi**, **ītūm** and **āvi**, **ātūm**, thus:

<i>applicō</i> , -ārē , to apply	{ <i>applicāvi</i>	<i>applicātūm</i>
	{ <i>applicūi</i>	<i>applicītūm</i>
<i>explicō</i> , -ārē , to unfold	{ <i>explicāvi</i>	<i>explicātūm</i>
	{ <i>explicūi</i>	<i>explicītūm</i>
<i>implicō</i> , -ārē , to involve	{ <i>implicāvi</i>	<i>implicātūm</i>
	{ <i>implicūi</i>	<i>implicītūm</i>
<i>pōtō</i> , -ārē , to drink	<i>pōtāvi</i>	<i>pōtūm</i>
<i>ēnēcō</i> , -ārē , to slay	<i>ēnēcāvi</i> (ūi)	<i>ēnēcātūm</i> (tūm)

24.

Perfect in **i**, **Supine** in **tūm**,

with lengthened stem-vowel,

<i>jūvō</i> , -ārē	{ to assist	<i>jūvi</i>	<i>jūtūm</i>
<i>adjūvō</i> , -ārē		<i>adjūvi</i>	<i>adjūtūm</i>

Fut. Participle: *jūvātūrūs*, but *adjūtūrūs* or *adjūvātūrūs*

<i>lāvō</i> , -ārē , to wash	<i>lāvi</i>	<i>lāvātūm</i> (<i>lauptūm</i> , <i>lōtūm</i>)
-------------------------------------	-------------	---

25.

With Reduplicated Perfect.

Some Verbs of the *First*, *Second* and *Third Conjugations* repeat in the *Perfect* the initial consonant of the stem with the vowel following it, or with *ē*. Compound Verbs omit the reduplication, but Compounds of *dō*, *I give*; *stō*, *I stand*; *discō*, *I learn*; *poscō*, *I demand*, and some Compounds of *currō*, *I run*, retain it.

<i>dō</i> , -ārē , to give	<i>dēdī</i>	<i>dātūm</i>
<i>circumdō</i> , -ārē , to surround	<i>circumdēdī</i>	<i>circumdātūm</i>

Like **dō**, are conjugated the Compounds with words of *two* syllables, as: **circumdō**, *I surround*. The Compounds with words of *one* syllable pass over into the **3d Conjugation**. **a** in **dārē** is everywhere short, except in **dās**, *thou givest*; **dā**, *give thou*.

stō , stārē , <i>to stand</i>	stētī	stātūm
circumstō , -ārē , <i>to stand around</i>	circumstētī	(wanting)
praestō , -ārē , <i>to afford</i>	praestītī	(wanting)

Like **circumstō**, all Compounds of **stārē** with Prepositions of *two* syllables have **stētī** in the **Perfect**, but no **Supine**. Those compounded with Prepositions of *one* syllable have **stītī** in the **Perfect**, and likewise no **Supine**.

(See *Exercises 3, 4*, p. 48.)

Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

26. Most Verbs of the **Second Conjugation** have **ūī** in the **Perfect** and **ītūm** in the **Supine**, and this is considered the regular formation. Many Verbs however, with a regular **Perfect** in **ūī** want the **Supine**, as: **tīmēō**, **-ērē**, *to fear*; **arcēō**, **-ērē**, *to keep off*, &c. Others want both, **Perfect** and **Supine**, as: **immīnēō**, **-ērē**, *to threaten*.

27. A great many Verbs of the **Second Conjugation** deviate from the regular formation mentioned above.

28. **Perfect** in **ēvī**, **Supine** in **ētūm** (**ītūm**, **tūm**).

dēlēō , -ērē , <i>to destroy</i>	dēlēvī	dēlētūm
flēō , -ērē , <i>to weep</i>	flēvī	flētūm
nēō , ērē , <i>to spin</i>	nēvī	nētūm
[plēō , <i>I fill</i>]*		
implēō , -ērē , <i>to fill (up)</i>	implēvī	implētūm
[ōlēō , <i>I grow</i>]		
ābōlēō , -ērē , <i>to abolish</i>	ābōlēvī	ābōlītūm

29. **Perfect** in **ī**, **Supine** in **tūm**.

cāvēō , -ērē , <i>to be on one's guard</i>	cāvī	cautūm
fāvēō , -ērē , <i>to favor</i>	fāvī	fautūm
fōvēō , -ērē , <i>to cherish</i>	fōvī	fōtūm
mōvēō , -ērē , <i>to move, trouble</i>	mōvī	mōtūm
vōvēō , -ērē , <i>to vow, devote</i>	vōvī	vōtūm
pāvēō , -ērē , <i>to quake for fear</i>	pāvī	(wanting)
fervēō , -ērē , <i>to glow</i>	fervī , ferbūī	(wanting)
cōnīvēō , -ērē , <i>to shut the eyes</i>	cōnīvī , cōnixī	(wanting)

* Obsolete forms are enclosed within brackets [].

30. Dropping the Ī of the Supine.

dócĕō, -ĕrĕ, to teach	dócūī	doctūm
tĕnĕō, -ĕrĕ, to hold	tĕnūī	(tentūm)
miscĕō, -ĕrĕ, to mix, mingle	miscūī	mixtūm, mistūm
torrĕō, -ĕrĕ, to roast	torrūī	tostūm
censĕō, -ĕrĕ, to value, think	censūī	censūm

31. Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.

augĕō, -ĕrĕ, to increase	auxī	auctūm
indulgĕō, -ĕrĕ, to indulge	indulsī	indultūm
torquĕō, -ĕrĕ, to torture	torsī	tortūm
lūcĕō, -ĕrĕ, to shine	luxī	(wanting)
lūgĕō, -ĕrĕ, to mourn	luxī	(wanting)
frigĕō, -ĕrĕ, to be cold	(frixī)	(wanting)

32. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm.

ardĕō, -ĕrĕ, to burn	arsī	arsūm
haerĕō, -ĕrĕ, to hang	haesi	haesūm
jūbĕō, -ĕrĕ, to order	jussī	jussūm
mānĕō, -ĕrĕ, to stay, remain	mansi	mansūm
mulcĕō, -ĕrĕ, to soothe	mulsi	mulsūm
mulgĕō, -ĕrĕ, to milk	mulsi	mulsūm
ridĕō, -ĕrĕ, to laugh	risī	risūm
suādĕō, -ĕrĕ, to advise	suāsi	suāsūm
tergĕō, -ĕrĕ } to wipe	tersī	tersūm
tergō, -ĕrĕ }		
algĕō, -ĕrĕ, to be cold	alsī	(wanting)
fulgĕō, -ĕrĕ, to shine	fulsi	(wanting)
turgĕō, -ĕrĕ, to swell	tursī	(wanting)
urgĕō, -ĕrĕ, to urge	ursī	(wanting)

33. Perfect in ī, Supine in sūm.

prandĕō, -ĕrĕ, to breakfast	prandī	pransūm
Participle pransūs, in an active sense, having breakfasted		
sĕdĕō, -ĕrĕ, to sit	sĕdī	sessūm
vīdĕō, -ĕrĕ, to see	vidī	vīsūm

34. With Reduplication:

mordĕō, -ĕrĕ, to bite	mōmordī	morsūm
pendĕō, -ĕrĕ, to hang	pēpendī	pensūm
spondĕō, -ĕrĕ, to pledge	spōpondī	sponsūm
tondĕō, -ĕrĕ, to shear	tōtondī	tonsūm

35. Mark the solitary Verb:

cīō, -ērē } to rouse
cīō, -irē }

cīvī

cītūm (cītūm)

(See *Exercises 5, 6*, p. 49.)

Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

VERBS ending in ūō, vō.

36. Perfect in ī, Supine in tūm.

ācūō, -ērē, to sharpen, whet

ācūī

ācūtūm

Perf. Part. wanting; ācūtūs, sharp, is Adjective only.

argūō, -ērē, to accuse

argūī

(argūtūm)

imbūō, -ērē, to dip, dye

imbūī

imbūtūm

indūō, -ērē, to put on

indūī

indūtūm

exūō, -ērē, to put off

exūī

exūtūm

lūō, -ērē, to atone for

lūī

(lūtūm)

lūō, -ērē, to wash

lūī

lūtūm

mīnūō, -ērē, to lessen

mīnūī

mīnūtūm

rūō, -ērē, to rush forth

rūī

rūtūm

spūō, -ērē, to spit

spūī

spūtūm

stātūō, -ērē, to set, place

stātūī

stātūtūm

sūō, -ērē, to sew

sūī

sūtūm

tribūō, -ērē, to give, confer on

tribūī

tribūtūm

solvō, -ērē, to (dis)solve

solvī

sōlūtūm

volvō, -ērē, to roll, turn

volvī

vōlūtūm

congrūō, -ērē, to agree

congrūī

(wanting)

mētūō, -ērē, to fear

mētūī

(wanting)

plūō, -ērē, to rain

plūī (plūvī)

(wanting)

sternūō, -ērē, to sneeze

sternūī

(wanting)

37. The following Verbs form their *Perfect* and *Supine* differently:

vivō, -ērē, to live

vixī

victūm

strūō, -ērē, to build

struxī

structūm

flūō, -ērē, to flow

fluxī

fluxūm

(See *Exercises 7, 8*, p. 49.)

VERBS ending in īō.

38. Some Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **ī** before the ending of the **Present**, as: cāpērē, to take; cāpīō, I take. This **ī** appears likewise in all the other forms derived from the **Present**, but not before another **ī** or **ē**, except in the third person of the **Future Active**: capīēt, he will take (see I. 142).

cāpīō, -ērē, to take	cēpī	captūm
fācīō, -ērē, to do, make	fēcī	factūm
jācīō, -ērē, to throw, cast	jēcī	jactūm
[lācīō, I entice]		
allīcīō, -ērē, to allure	allexī	(allectūm)
[spēcīō, I see]		
aspīcīō, -ērē, to look	aspexi	aspectūm
cūpīō, -ērē, to wish, desire	cūpīvi	cūpītūm
fōdīō, -ērē, to dig	fōdī	fossūm
fūgīō, -ērē, to flee or fly	fūgī	(fūgītūm)
pārīō, -ērē, to bring forth	pēpērī	partūm
	Fut. Part.	pārītūrus
quātīō, -ērē, to shake	(wanting)	quassūm
rāpīō, -ērē, to snatch away	rāpūi	raptūm
sāpīō, -ērē, to be wise	sāpīvi, sāpīi	(wanting)

39. The Verb **fācērē**, to do, make, has for its **Passive** fīō, factūs sūm, fiērī, to be made, become (see 86). Its **Imperative** is fāc, do.

The same rule applies to those Compounds of fācīō which retain **ā**, as: pātēfācīō, I open; **Pass.** pātēfīō, I am opened; **Imperat.** pātēfāc, open. The Compounds of fācīō with **Prepositions** change **ā** to **i**, and form the **Passive** and the **Imperative** regularly, as: interfīcīō, I kill; **Pass.** interfīcīōr; **Imperat.** interfīcē.

(See *Exercises 9, 10*, p. 50.)

VERBS ending in dō, tō.

40. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm.

claudō, -ērē, to shut, close	clausī	clausūm
divīdō, -ērē, to divide, separate	divīsī	divīsūm
laedō, -ērē, to violate, hurt	laesī	laesūm
lūdō, -ērē, to play	lūsī	lūsūm
plaudō, -ērē, to applaud	plausī	plausūm
rādō, -ērē, to scrape	rāsī	rāsūm
rōdō, -ērē, to gnaw	rōsī	rōsūm
trūdō, -ērē, to thrust	trūsī	trūsūm
vādō, -ērē, to go	(wanting)	(wanting)

41. With Reduplication:

cādō, -ērē, to fall	cēcīdī	cāsūm
caedō, -ērē, to fell	cēcīdī	caesūm
pendō, -ērē, to weigh	pēpendī	pensūm
tendō, -ērē, to spread	tētendī	tensūm & tentūm
tundō, -ērē, to thump	tūtūdī	tūsūm & tunsūm

42. Compounds of *dārē* with monosyllabic words pass over into the Third Conjugation.

<i>crēdō, -ērē, to believe</i>	<i>crēdīdī</i>	<i>crēdītūm</i>
<i>vendō, -ērē, to sell</i>	<i>vendīdī</i>	<i>vendītūm</i>
<i>condō, -ērē, to build</i>	<i>condīdī</i>	<i>condītūm</i>
<i>ēdō, -ērē, to give out, publish</i>	<i>ēdīdī</i>	<i>ēdītūm</i>
<i>perdō, -ērē, to ruin</i>	<i>perdīdī</i>	<i>perdītūm</i>
<i>reddō, -ērē, to give back, make</i>	<i>reddīdī</i>	<i>reddītūm</i>
<i>trādō, -ērē, to deliver</i>	<i>trādīdī</i>	<i>trādītūm</i>

(See *Exercises 11, 12*, p. 50.)

43. Perfect in *ī*, Supine in *sūm*.

[<i>candō, I burn</i>]		
<i>accendō, -ērē, to kindle</i>	<i>accendī</i>	<i>accensūm</i>
<i>cūdō, -ērē, to forge</i>	<i>cūdī</i>	<i>cūsūm</i>
<i>ēdō, -ērē, to eat (79)</i>	<i>ēdī</i>	<i>ēsūm</i>
[<i>fendō, I fend</i>]		
<i>dēfendō, -ērē, to defend</i>	<i>dēfendī</i>	<i>dēfensūm</i>
<i>mandō, -ērē, to chew</i>	<i>mandī</i>	<i>mansūm</i>
<i>prēhendō, -ērē, to seize</i>	<i>prēhendī</i>	<i>prēhensūm</i>
<i>scandō, -ērē, to climb</i>	<i>scandī</i>	<i>scansūm</i>
<i>fundō, -ērē, to pour; to rout</i>	<i>fūdī</i>	<i>fūsūm</i>
<i>vertō, -ērē, to turn</i>	<i>vertī</i>	<i>versūm</i>

44. Various Irregularities:

<i>cēdō, -ērē, to yield</i>	<i>cessī</i>	<i>cessūm</i>
<i>findō, -ērē, to split, cleave</i>	<i>fīdī</i>	<i>fissūm</i>
<i>scindō, -ērē, to cut</i>	<i>scīdī</i>	<i>scissūm</i>
<i>mētō, -ērē, to reap</i>	<i>messūī</i>	<i>messūm</i>
<i>mittō, -ērē, to send</i>	<i>mīsī</i>	<i>missūm</i>
<i>pandō, -ērē, to spread</i>	<i>pandī</i>	<i>passūm</i>
<i>pētō, -ērē, to seek</i>	<i>pētīvī, pētīī</i>	<i>pētītūm</i>
<i>sīdō, -ērē, to sit down</i>	<i>sēdī</i>	(wanting)
<i>sistō, -ērē, to stop</i>	<i>stītī</i>	<i>stātūm</i>

See *Exercises 13, 14*, p. 51.)

VERBS ending in *bō, pō*.

45. Verbs in *bō, pō* take *sī* in the Perfect, *tūm* in the Supine; at the same time *b* before *s* and *t* becomes *p*, as: *nūbō, nupsī, nuptūm*.

<i>glūbō, -ērē, to peel</i>	(<i>glupsī</i>)	<i>gluptūm</i>
<i>nūbō, -ērē, to marry</i>	<i>nupsī</i>	<i>nuptūm</i>
<i>scribō, -ērē, to write</i>	<i>scripsī</i>	<i>scriptūm</i>

carpō, -ērē, to pluck, crop	carpsī	carptūm
rēpō, -ērē, to creep, crawl	repsī	reptūm
scalpō, -ērē, to carve	scalpsī	scalptūm
sculpō, -ērē, to chisel	sculpsī	sculptūm
serpō, -ērē, to creep	serpsī	(serptūm)

46.

Irregular:

accumbō, -ērē, to recline at table	accūbūī	accūbitūm
bībō, -ērē, to drink	bībī	(bībītūm)
rumpō, -ērē, to break	rūpī	ruptūm
strēpō, -ērē, to make a noise	strēpūī	strēpitūm
lambō, -ērē, to lick	lambī	(lambītūm)
scābō, -ērē, to scratch	scābī	(wanting)

(See Exercises 15, 16, p. 51.)

VERBS ending in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō.

47.

c, g, q, and h with s become x,
g, h, and q before t become c.

dūc-ō — duxī = ducsi	rēgō — rectūm = regtūm
rēg-ō — rexī = regsi	trāhō — tractūm = trahtūm
cōqu-ō — coxī = coqsi	cōquō — coctūm = coqtūm
trāh-ō — traxī = trahsi	

48.

Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.

cingō, -ērē, to gird, surround	cinxī	cinctūm
[fligō, -ērē, to strike	flixī	flictūm]
affligō, -ērē, to dash	afflixī	afflictūm
jungō, -ērē, to join	junxī	junctūm
plangō, -ērē, to beat, lament	planxī	planctūm
rēgō, -ērē, to rule, govern	rexī	rectūm
sūgō, -ērē, to suck	suxī	suctūm
tēgō, -ērē, to cover	texī	tectūm
tingō (tingūō), -ērē, to stain	tinxī	tinctūm
ungō (ungūō), -ērē, to anoint	unxī	unctūm
[stingūō, I put out]		
extingūō, -ērē, to put out	extinxī	extinctūm
trāhō, -ērē, to draw	traxī	tractūm
vēhō, -ērē, to carry	vexī	vectūm
dīcō, -ērē, to say, tell, call	dixī	dictūm
dūcō, -ērē, to lead	duxī	ductūm

The Imperatives of dīcērē, to say; dūcērē, to lead, are: dīc, dūc;
Compounds follow the simple Verbs: ēdūc, praedic.

cōquō, -ērē, to cook, bake	coxī	coctūm
----------------------------	------	--------

49. The Supine is irregular:

fingō, -ērē, to fashion	finxī	fictūm
pingō, -ērē, to paint	pinxī	pictūm
stringō, -ērē, to bind	strinxī	strictūm
figō, -ērē, to fix	fixī	fixūm

50. Present strengthened by t:

flectō, -ērē, to bend	flexī	flexūm
nectō, -ērē, to tie	nexī, nexūī	nexūm
pectō, -ērē, to comb	pexī	pexūm
plectō, -ērē, to beat (only Passive)	(wanting)	(wanting)

51. The Supine is wanting:

angō, -ērē, to torment, vex	anxī	_____
ningō, -ērē, to snow	ninxī	_____
clangō, -ērē, to clang	(wanting)	_____

(See Exercises 17, 18, p. 52.)

52. With Reduplication:

parcō, -ērē, to spare	pēpercī	parsūm
pungō, -ērē, to pierce, sting	pūpūgī	punctūm
tangō, -ērē, to touch	tētīgī	tactūm
pangō, -ērē, to bargain	pēpīgī	pactūm
pangō, -ērē, to strike, drive	panxī	panctūm

53. With lengthened Stem-vowel.

Many Consonant-stems with short stem-syllable take **i** in the Perfect, before which the stem-vowel is lengthened, and **ā** becomes **ē**.

agō, -ērē, to drive, do	ēgī	actūm
frangō, -ērē, to break	frēgī	fractūm
lēgō, -ērē, to read	lēgī	lectūm
colligō, -ērē, to collect	collēgī	collectūm
diligō, -ērē, to love	dilexī	dilectūm
intellēgō, -ērē, to understand.	intellexī	intellectūm
neglēgō, -ērē, to neglect	neglexī	neglectūm
icō, -ērē, to strike	icī	ictūm
vincō, -ērē, to conquer	vicī	victūm
linquō, -ērē, to leave	līquī	(wanting)
rēlinquō, -ērē, to leave (behind)	rēlīquī	rēlictūm

54. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm.

mergō, -ērē, to dip in, plunge	mersī	mersūm
spargō, -ērē, to scatter, sprinkle	sparsī	sparsūm
vergō, -ērē, to verge	(wanting)	(wanting)

(See Exercises 19, 20, p. 52.)

VERBS ending in *lō, mō, nō, rō*.

55.

Perfect in *sī*, Supine in *tūm*.

<i>cōmō, -ĕrĕ, to adorn</i>	<i>compsī</i>	<i>comptūm</i>
<i>dēmō, -ĕrĕ, to take away</i>	<i>dempsī</i>	<i>demptūm</i>
<i>prōmō, -ĕrĕ, to take out</i>	<i>prompsī</i>	<i>promptūm</i>
<i>sūmō, -ĕrĕ, to take</i> [<i>temnō, I despise</i>]	<i>sumpsī</i>	<i>sumptūm</i>
<i>contemnō, -ĕrĕ, to despise</i>	<i>contempsī</i>	<i>contemptūm</i>

56. According to the Analogy of the 2d Conjugation.

<i>ālō, -ĕrĕ, to nourish</i>	<i>ālūī</i>	<i>altūm, āltūm</i>
<i>cōlō, -ĕrĕ, to till; worship</i>	<i>cōlūī</i>	<i>cultūm</i>
<i>consūlō, -ĕrĕ, to counsel</i>	<i>consūlūī</i>	<i>consultūm</i>
<i>mōlō, -ĕrĕ, to grind</i>	<i>mōlūī</i>	<i>molītūm</i>
<i>occūlō, -ĕrĕ, to conceal</i>	<i>occūlūī</i>	<i>occultūm</i>
<i>frēmō, -ĕrĕ, to growl</i>	<i>frēmūī</i>	<i>frēmītūm</i>
<i>gēmō, -ĕrĕ, to groan</i>	<i>gēmūī</i>	<i>gēmītūm</i>
<i>trēmō, -ĕrĕ, to tremble</i>	<i>trēmūī</i>	<i>(wanting)</i>
<i>vōmō, -ĕrĕ, to vomit</i>	<i>vōmūī</i>	<i>vōmītūm</i>
<i>gignō, -ĕrĕ, to beget</i>	<i>gēnūī</i>	<i>gēnītūm</i>
<i>pōnō, -ĕrĕ, to place</i>	<i>pōsūī</i>	<i>pōsītūm</i>
<i>excellō, -ĕrĕ, to excel</i>	<i>(wanting)</i>	<i>(wanting)</i>

57.

With Reduplication.

<i>cānō, -ĕrĕ, to sing</i>	<i>cēcīnī</i>	<i>cantūm</i>
<i>currō, -ĕrĕ, to run</i>	<i>cūcurrī</i>	<i>cursūm</i>
<i>fallō, -ĕrĕ, to cheat</i>	<i>fēfellī</i>	<i>falsūm</i>
<i>pellō, -ĕrĕ, to drive (away)</i>	<i>pēpūlī</i>	<i>pulsūm</i>

(See Exercises 21, 22, p. 52.)

58.

Perfect in *vī*.

<i>cernō, -ĕrĕ, to see, discern</i>	<i>(crēvī)</i>	<i>(crētūm)</i>
<i>līnō, -ĕrĕ, to smear</i>	<i>lēvī (livī)</i>	<i>litūm</i>
<i>sīnō, -ĕrĕ, to let</i>	<i>sivī</i>	<i>sītūm</i>
<i>spernō, -ĕrĕ, to despise</i>	<i>sprēvī</i>	<i>sprētūm</i>
<i>sternō, -ĕrĕ, to strew</i>	<i>strāvī</i>	<i>strātūm</i>
<i>sērō, -ĕrĕ, to sow, plant</i>	<i>sēvī</i>	<i>sātūm</i>
<i>sērō, -ĕrĕ, to join</i>	<i>sērūī</i>	<i>sertūm</i>
<i>desērō, -ĕrĕ, to forsake</i>	<i>dēsērūī</i>	<i>dēsertūm</i>
<i>tērō, -ĕrĕ, to rub, wear out</i>	<i>trivī</i>	<i>trītūm</i>

59.

Various Irregularities:

<i>vellō, -ĕrĕ, to pluck, pull</i>	<i>vellī (vulsī)</i>	<i>vulsūm</i>
<i>prēmō, -ĕrĕ, to press</i>	<i>pressī</i>	<i>pressūm</i>

ëmō, -ërē, to buy
gērō, -ërē, to carry on
ûrō, -ërē, to burn
verrō, -ërē, to sweep
quaerō, -ërē, to seek, desire
acquirō, -ërē, to acquire
fērō, ferrē, to bear (84)
fūrō, -ërē, to rage
tollō, -ërē, to lift, take away

ëmī
gessī
ussī
verrī
quaesīvī
acquisīvī
tūlī
(wanting)
sustūlī

emptūm
gestūm
ustūm
versūm
quaesītūm
acquisītūm
lātūm
(wanting)
sublātūm

(See Exercises 23, 24, p. 53.)

VERBS ending in sō, xō, scō.

60. visō, -ërē, to visit
depsō, -ërē, to knead
pinsō, -ërē, to pound
texō, -ërē, to weave

visī
depsūī
pinsūī
texūī
(wanting)
depstūm
pinsītūm
textūm

61. According to the Analogy of the 4th Conjugation.

arcessō, -ërē, to summon
cāpessō, -ërē, to lay hold of
fācessō, -ërē, to accomplish
lācessō, -ërē, to excite
incessō, -ërē, to fall upon

arcessīvī
cāpessīvī
fācessīvī
lācessīvī
incessīvī (-ī) (wanting)
arcessītūm
cāpessītūm
fācessītūm
lācessītūm

62. crescō, -ërē, to grow
noscō, -ërē, to (learn to) know
cognoscō, -ërē, to know
pascō, -ërē, to graze
quiescō, -ërē
rēquiescō, -ërē } to rest

suescō, -ërē, to become used
consuescō, -ërē, to be accustomed
compescō, -ërē, to restrain
discō, -ërē, to learn
poscō, -ërē, to demand

crēvī
nōvī
cognōvī
pāvī
quīēvī
rēquīēvī
suēvī
consuēvī
compescūī
dīdīcī
pōposcī
crētūm
nōtūm
cognītūm
pastūm
quīētūm
rēquīētūm
suētūm
consuētūm
(wanting)
(wanting)
(wanting)

(See Exercises 25, 26, p. 53.)

Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

63. In the Fourth Conjugation the Regular Forms of the Principal Parts are these:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.
-īō
audīō
-īrē
audīrē, to hear

Perfect.
-īvī
audīvī

Supine.
-ītūm
audītūm

64. The following **Verbs** of the **Fourth Conjugation** vary from the usual mode of formation:

farcīō, -īrē, to stuff	farsī	fartūm
fulcīō, -īrē, to support	fulsī	fultūm
haurīō, -īrē, to draw	hausī	haustūm
sancīō, -īrē, to sanction	sanxī	sanctūm, sancitūm
sarcīō, -īrē, to mend	sarsī	sartūm
sentīō, -īrē, to feel, perceive	sensī	sensūm
sēpeliō, -īrē, to bury	sēpeliivī	sēpultūm
vēnīō, -īrē, to come	vēnī	ventūm
invēnīō, -īrē, to find out	invēnī	inventūm
vincīō, -īrē, to bind	vinxī	vinctūm
saepīō, -īrē, to hedge in	saepsī	saeptūm
sālīō, -īrē, to leap	sālūī	saltūm
āmiciō, -īrē, to clothe	(wanting)	āmicitūm
pārīō, -ērē, to bring forth (3d Conjugation)		
āpērīō, -īrē, to open	āpērūī	āpértūm
rēpērīō, -īrē, to find	reppērī	rēpertūm

(See *Exercises 27, 28, p. 54.*)

Deponent Verbs.

65. More than half of all Deponents in the language are of the **FIRST CONJUGATION** and all of them are regular.

66.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Pres. Ind. & Inf.	Perfect.
fātēōr, -ērī, to confess	fassūs sūm
confītēōr, -ērī, to confess	confessūs sūm
diffītēōr, -ērī, to disavow	(wanting)
mēdēōr, -ērī, to cure	(wanting)
mīsērēōr, -ērī, to have pity	mīsērītūs, mīsertūs sūm
rēōr, -ērī, to think	rātūs sūm

67.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy	frūītūs & fructūs sūm
fungōr, -ī, to discharge	functūs sūm
grādīōr, -ī, to step	gressūs sūm
lābōr, -ī, to glide, roll on	lapsūs sūm
lōquōr, -ī, to speak	lōcūtūs sūm
mōrīōr, -ī, to die	mortūūs sūm—F.Part.mōrītūrūs
nītōr, -ī, to stay one's self on	nīsūs & nixūs sūm
pātīōr, -ī, to suffer	passūs sūm

amplectōr, -ī, to embrace
 quērōr, -ī, to complain
 sēquōr, -ī, to follow
 ūtōr, -ī, to use
 rēvertōr, -ī, to turn back
 ādipiscōr, -ī, to obtain
 expērgiscōr, -ī, to awake
 īrascōr, -ī, to grow angry
 nanciscōr, -ī, to get
 nascōr, -ī, to be born
 oblīviscōr, -ī, to forget
 pāciscōr, -ī, to strike a bargain
 pascōr, -ī, to feed
 prōficiscōr, -ī, to set out, start
 ulciscōr, -ī, to avenge
 vescōr, -ī, to feed upon, eat

amplēxūs sūm
 questūs sūm
 sēcūtūs sūm
 ūsūs sūm
 rēvertī, Active — Part. rēversūs
 ādeptūs sūm
 experrectūs sūm
 (īrātūs sūm) — īrātūs, angry
 nactūs & nancītūs sūm
 nātūs sūm—Fut. Part. nascītūrūs
 oblītūs sūm
 pactūs sūm
 pastūs sūm
 prōfectūs sūm
 ultūs sūm
 (wanting)

68.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

assentīōr, -īrī, to assent
 mētīōr, -īrī, to measure
 ordīōr, -īrī, to begin
 expērīōr, -īrī, to try, exercise
 oppērīōr, -īrī, to await
 ōrīōr, -īrī, to rise, arise

assensūs sūm
 mensūs sūm
 orsūs sūm
 expertūs sūm
 oppertūs sūm
 ortūs sūm

Pres. Ind. { ōrīōr ōrērīs
 { ōrīmūr ōrīmīnī
 Imperf. Subj. ōrīrēr or ōrērēr
 Fut. Part. orītūrūs, -ā, -ūm

ōrītūr } 3d Conjugation.
 ōrīuntūr }
 Gerundive. ōrīundūs, -ā, -ūm

Semi-Deponents and Neutral Passives.

69. Some Verbs which form their Perfect like *Deponents*, are called **Semi-Deponents**, as:

audēō, -ērē, to dare
 gaudēō, -ērē, to rejoice
 solēō, -ērē, to be wont
 fidēō, -ērē, to trust

ausūs sūm, I dared
 gāvīsūs sūm, I rejoiced
 solītūs sūm, I was wont
 fīsūs sūm, I trusted

70. Some Active Verbs have a Perfect **Passive** Participle with Active meaning, viz.:

cēnō, -ārē, to dine
 prandēō, -ērē, to breakfast
 pōtō, -ārē, to drink
 jūrō, -ārē, to swear

cēnātūs, having dined
 pransūs, having breakfasted
 pōtūs, having drunk
 jūrātūs, having sworn

71. Again, a few **Active Verbs** have a **Passive** meaning; they are sometimes called **Neutral Passives**, viz.:

văpŭlărĕ, *to be flogged*; vĕnĭrĕ (vĕnŭm ĭrĕ, *to go to sale*), *to be sold*.

Derivative Verbs.

72. Inceptives (Inchoatives) end in **scō** and denote the beginning of an action. They are of the **Third Conjugation**. When formed from Verbs they are called **Verbal Inceptives**. Most of them want the Supine, but take the Perfect of their Primitives; others take the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives.

73. With the Perfect of their Primitives:

ārescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to become dry</i>	ārŭi
ārĕō	
cālescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to become warm</i>	cālŭi
cālĕō	
sĕnescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to grow old</i>	sĕnŭi
sĕnĕō	

74. With the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives:

exardescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to take fire</i>	exarsī	exarsŭm
ardĕō		
obdormiscō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to fall asleep</i>	obdormīvī	obdormītŭm
dormīō		
rĕvīviscō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to revive</i>	rĕvixī	rĕvictŭm
vīvō		

75. Those Inceptives which are derived from Nouns or Adjectives are called **Denominatives**; most of them want the Perfect and Supine.

Wanting Perfect and Supine.

aegrescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to fall sick</i>	plūmescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to get feathers</i>
aegĕr, <i>sick</i>	plŭmă, <i>a feather</i>
dītescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to grow rich</i>	pŭĕrascō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to become a</i>
dīvĕs, <i>rich</i>	pŭĕr, <i>a child</i> [child]

With the Perfect in ŭi.

mātŭrescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to ripen</i> (mātŭrŭs, <i>ripe</i>)	mātŭrŭi
nīgrescō, -ĕrĕ, <i>to become black</i> (nīgĕr, <i>black</i>)	nīgrŭi

76. Frequentatives end in **ārĕ** or **ītārĕ**, and denote a *forcible or repeated action*; they are derived either from **Supines** in **sŭm** or **tŭm**, as:

dīcō, <i>I say</i>	dictŭm	dictārĕ, <i>to dictate</i>
hăbĕō, <i>I have</i>	hăbītŭm	hăbītārĕ, <i>to have frequently</i>
currō, <i>I run</i>	cursŭm	cursārĕ, <i>to run about</i>

or from the **Present** of the 1st, 2d, and 3d Conjugations, as:

clāmō, <i>I cry</i>	clāmārē	clāmītārē, <i>to cry out aloud</i>
lātēō, <i>I am hid</i>	lātērē	lātītārē, <i>to lie hid</i>
āgō, <i>I do</i>	āgērē	āgītārē, <i>to drive</i>

77. Desideratives denote *desire* or *tendency*. They are formed by changing **ūrūs** of the **Future Participle** into **ūrīō**, and are of the 4th Conjugation. Only a few are in common use:

ēsūrīō, **-īrē**, *to be hungry*, from ēdō, ēsūrūs

mōrītūrīō, **-īrē**, *to wish to die*, from mōriōr, mōrītūrūs.

(See *Exercises 31, 32*, p. 55.)

Irregular Conjugation.

78. A few Verbs are **Irregular** in the Conjugation of the **Present** and the forms derived from it. These are:

essē, *to be*; possē, *to be able*; ēdērē, *to eat*; vellē, *to be willing*, *to wish*; nollē, *to be unwilling*, *not to wish*; mallē, *to be more willing*, *to prefer*, *have rather*; īrē, *to go*; quīrē, *to be able*; nēquīrē, *not to be able*; ferrē, *to bear*, *carry*, *endure*; fiērī, *to become*, *or be made*, *to happen*.

For the Conjugation of essē and possē see I. **113—117**.

79. ēdō, **-ērē**, ēdī, ēsūm, *to eat*, regular of the 3d Conjugation, has also some contracted forms similar to those of the corresponding tenses of the Verb essē, but always with ē long before s; viz.:

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

ēdis	ēs, <i>thou eatest</i>
ēdit	ēst, <i>he eats</i>
ēditis	ēstis, <i>you eat</i>

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

ēdērēm	ēssēm, <i>I should eat</i>
ēdērēs	ēssēs, <i>thou wouldst eat</i>
ēdērēt	ēssēt, <i>he would eat</i>
ēdērēmūs	ēssēmūs, <i>we should eat</i>
ēdērētis	ēssētis, <i>you would eat</i>
ēdērent	ēssent, <i>they would eat</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.		Plural.	
Pres.	ēdē ēs, <i>eat thou</i>	ēdītē	ēstē, <i>eat ye</i>
Fut.	ēdītō ēstō, <i>thou shalt eat</i>	ēdītōtē	ēstōtē, <i>ye shall eat</i>
	ēdītō ēstō, <i>he shall eat</i>		

INFINITIVE.

ēdērē ēssē, *to eat*

PASSIVE. ēdītūr ēstūr, *is eaten*—ēdērētūr, ēssētūr, *should be eaten*

80. **nōlō** is compounded of **nōn** and **vōlō**, and **mālō** of **māgis** **vōlō**. The Perfects are **vōlūi**, **nōlūi**, **mālūi**; the Supines are wanting; likewise, the Imperatives of **vellē** and **mallē** are wanting, and the Participle of **mallē**.

Present.

INDICATIVE.

I am willing, unwilling, more willing.

vō' lō	nō' lō	mā' lō
vīs	nōn vīs	mā' vīs
vult	nōn vult	mā' vult
vō' lū mūs	nō' lū mūs	mā' lū mūs
vul' tīs	nōn vul' tīs	mā vul' tīs
vō' lunt	nō' lunt	mā' lunt

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I may be willing, unwilling, more willing.

vē' līm	nō' līm	mā' līm
vē' līs	nō' līs	mā' līs
vē' līt	nō' līt	mā' līt
vē lī' mūs	nō lī' mūs	mā lī' mūs
vē lī' tīs	nō lī' tīs	mā lī' tīs
vē' lint	nō' lint	mā' lint

Imperat. Sing. **nōlī, nōlītō**

Plur. **nōlītē, nōlītōtē, nōluntō**

All the rest are formed regularly from the **Principal Parts**:

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Imperf.	vōlēbām nōlēbām mālēbām	vellēm nollēm mallēm	Inf. Perf. vōlūissē nōlūissē mālūissē
Perfect.	vōlūi nōlūi mālūi	vōlūērīm nōlūērīm mālūērīm	Part. vōlens nōlens _____
Pluperf.	vōlūērām nōlūērām mālūērām	vōlūissēm nōlūissēm mālūissēm	Gerund. vōlendī, vōlendō nōlendī _____ _____
Fut. Perf.	vōlūērō nōlūērō mālūērō	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____

§1. The Verb *īrē*, *to go*, in most of its parts has the endings of the **Fourth Conjugation**. It deviates only in the **Present** and the forms derived from it.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

ēō, īrē, *to go*

INDICATIVE.

ē' ō, *I go*

is

īt

ī' mūs

ī' tīs

ē' unt

Perfect.

ivī

Supine.

itūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ē' ām, *I may go*

ē' ās

ē' āt

ē' ā' mūs

ē' ā' tīs

ē' ant

Imperfect.

ī' bām, *I was going*

ī' bās

ī' bāt

ī' bā' mūs

ī' bā' tīs

ī' bant

ī' rēm, *I should go*

ī' rēs

ī' rēt

ī' rē' mūs

ī' rē' tīs

ī' rent

Future.

I shall go

I may be about to go

ī' bō

ī' bīs

ī' bīt

ī' bī mūs

ī' bī tīs

ī' bunt

ī' tū' rūš, { sīm
-ā, -ūm { sīs
sīt

ī' tū' rī, { sī' mūs
-ae, -ā { sī' tīs
sint

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Pres. ī, *go*

Fut. ī' tō, *thou shalt go*

ī' tō, *he shall go*

Plural.

ī' tē, *go ye*

ī' tō' tē, *ye shall go*

ē' un' tō, *they shall go*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. ī' ens, Gen. ē' un' tīs, *going*

Fut. ī' tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm, *being about to go*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. ē' un' dī, *of going*

Dat. ē' un' dō, *for going*

Acc. ē' un' dūm, *going*

Abl. ē' un' dō, *by going*

ī' tūm } *to go*
ī' tū }

82. The Compounds of *ĕō* are conjugated in the same way. But usually they drop the *v* of the **Perfect**, as: *rĕdī* for *rĕdivī*, &c., and contract the *i i* of the **Perfect Infinitive** and of the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** into *ī*, as: *rĕdissĕ* for *rĕdī(v)issĕ*, &c. Examples are:

intĕrĕō, -īrĕ, to perish *rĕdĕō, -īrĕ, to return*
praetĕrĕō, -īrĕ, to pass by *transĕō, -īrĕ, to pass over*

(See *Exercises 33, 34*, p. 55.)

83. *qnĕō* *quīrĕ, to be able* *quīvī* *quītūm*
 nĕquĕō *nĕquīrĕ, not to be able* *nĕquīvī* *nĕquītūm*
 are conjugated like *īrĕ, to go (81)*; they are, however, usual only in the Present Indicative and Subjunctive.

84. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf. Perfect. Supine.
 fĕrō *ferrĕ, to bear* *tūlī* *lātūm*
 is irregular in the following forms only:

Active.		Passive.	
		Present.	
<i>fĕ' rō, I bear</i>		<i>fĕ' rōr, I am borne</i>	
<i>fers</i>		<i>fer' rīs</i>	
<i>fert</i>		<i>fer' tūr</i>	
<i>fĕ' rī mūs</i>		<i>fĕ' rī mūr</i>	
<i>fer' tīs</i>		<i>fĕ rī' mī nī</i>	
<i>fĕ' runt</i>		<i>fĕ run' tūr</i>	
		IMPERATIVE.	
Sing. <i>fĕr, bear thou</i>		<i>fer' rĕ, be thou borne</i>	
“ <i>fer' tō, thou shalt bear</i>		<i>fer' tōr, thou shalt be borne</i>	
“ <i>fer' tō, he shall bear</i>		<i>fer' tōr, he shall be borne</i>	
Plur. <i>fer' tĕ, bear ye</i>		<i>fĕ rī' mī nī, be ye borne</i>	
“ <i>fer tō' tĕ, ye shall bear</i>			
“ <i>fĕ run' tō, they shall bear</i>		<i>fĕ run' tōr, they shall be borne</i>	

All the rest are formed *regularly* from the **Principal Parts**.

85. Compounds of *fĕrō* are conjugated like the simple Verb.

<i>adfĕrō</i>	<i>adferrĕ, to afford</i>	<i>attūlī</i>	<i>adlātūm</i>
<i>aufĕrō</i>	<i>auferrĕ, to carry away</i>	<i>abstūlī</i>	<i>ablātūm</i>
<i>confĕrō</i>	<i>conferrĕ, to bring together</i>	<i>contūlī</i>	<i>collātūm</i>
<i>diffĕrō</i>	<i>differrĕ, to defer</i>	<i>distūlī</i>	<i>dilātūm</i>
<i>effĕrō</i>	<i>efferrĕ, to carry out</i>	<i>extūlī</i>	<i>elātūm</i>
<i>infĕrō</i>	<i>inferrĕ, to carry into</i>	<i>intūlī</i>	<i>illātūm</i>
<i>praeĕfĕrō</i>	<i>praeĕferrĕ, to prefer</i>	<i>praetūlī</i>	<i>praelātūm</i>
<i>rĕfĕrō</i>	<i>rĕferrĕ, to bring back</i>	<i>rettūlī, rĕtūlī</i>	<i>rĕlātūm</i>

86. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

fīō, fīērī, to become

Perfect.

factūs sūm

fīō is used as the **Passive** of fācīō. The compound tenses are formed regularly from fācīō, as: factūs sūm, factūs ērām, &c. The rest are as follows:

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

fī' ō, *I become*

fīs

fīt

fī' mūs

fī' tīs

fī' unt

fī' ām, *I may become*

fī' ās

fī' āt

fī ā' mūs

fī ā' tīs

fī' ant

Imperfect.

fī ē' bām, *I became*

fī ē' bās

fī ē' bāt

fī ē bā' mūs

fī ē bā' tīs

fī ē' bant

fī' ē rēm, *I should become*

fī' ē rēs

fī' ē rēt

fī ē rē' mūs

fī ē rē' tīs

fī' ē rent

Future.

fī' ām, *I shall become*

fī' ēs

fī' ēt

fī ē' mūs

fī ē' tīs

fī' ent

(wanting)

Pres. Inf. fī' ē rī, *to become*

87. The Compounds of fācīō with Prepositions change ā into ī, and form the Passive regularly, as:

interfīcīō, *I kill*

interfīcīōr, *I am killed*

But when compounded with words other than Prepositions, fācīō retains its ā, and uses fīō as its Passive, as:

mansuēfācīō, *I tame*

mansuēfīō, *I become tame*

liquēfācīō, *I make liquid*

liquēfīō, *I melt*

The accent remains the same as in the simple Verbs, thus: mansuēfā'cīs, *thou tamest*.

(See *Exercises 35, 36, p. 56.*)

Defective Verbs.

88. Defective Verbs want certain parts.

coeṗī, *I have begun* mēmīnī, *I remember* ōdī, *I hate*

are in use only in the **Perfect** and the tenses derived from it. To coeṗī, *I have begun*, incīpīō, *I begin*, serves as a **Present**. mēmīnī, *I remember*, and ōdī, *I hate*, are **Present** in sense; hence in the **Pluperfect** and **Future Perfect** they have the sense of the **Imperfect** and **Future**. nōvī, *I know* (Perf. of noscō, *I learn to know*), and consuēvī, *I am wont* (Perf. of consuescō, *I accustom myself*), are also **Present** in sense.

INDICATIVE.

Perf.	<i>I have begun</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>I hate</i>
	coe' pī	mě' mī nī	ō' dī
	coe pi' stī	mě mī nī' stī	ō di' stī
	coe' pīt	mě' mī nīt	ō' dīt
	coe' pī mūs	mě mī' nī mūs	ō' dī mūs
	coe pi' stīs	mě mī nī' stīs	ō di' stīs
	coe pē' runt	mě mī nē' runt	ō dē' runt
Pluperf.	coe' pē rām, &c.	mě mī' nē rām, &c.	ō' dē rām, &c.
Fut. Perf.	coe' pē rō, &c.	mě mī' nē rō, &c.	ō' dē rō, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perf.	coe' pē rīm, &c.	mě mī' nē rīm, &c.	ō' dē rīm, &c.
Pluperf.	coe pis' sēm, &c.	mě mī nis' sēm, &c.	ō dis' sēm, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

(wanting)	mě men' tō	(wanting)
	mě men tō' tē	

INFINITIVE.

Perf.	coe pis' sē	mě mī nis' sē	ō dis' sē
Fut.	coop tū rūs es' sē	(wanting)	ō sū' rūs es' sē

PARTICIPLES.

Perf.	coop' tūs, -ā, -ūm	(wanting)	(ō' sūs, -ā, -ūm)
Fut.	coop tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm	(wanting)	ō sū' rūs, -ā, -ūm

PASSIVE. coop' tūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, *I have begun* (used with the Pass. Infinit.)

89. *ājō, I say, say yes, affirm — inquām, I say, quoth I — fārī, to speak*

PRES. IND.	PRES. SUBJ.	IMP. IND.	PRES. IND.	PERF. IND.
ā' jō	—	ā' jē' bām	in' quām	—
ā' is	ā' jās	ā' jē' bās	in' quīs	in qui' stī
ā' it	ā' jāt	ā' jē' bāt	in' quīt	in' quīt
—	—	ā' jē' bā' mūs	in' quī mūs	—
—	—	ā' jē' bā' tīs	in' quī tīs	in qui' stīs
ā' junt	ā' jant	ā' jē' bant	in' quī ūnt	—
PERF. IND.			IMP. IND.	FUT. IND.
ā' it			—	—
			— ^o	in' quī ēs
			in quī ē' bat	in' quī ēt

PARTICIPLE.

ā' jens, *affirmative*

IMPERAT.

in' quē, in' quī tō

inquām, say, is used only in direct quotations, as the English quoth.

Besides the **Infinitive** *fārī, to speak*, mark:

Pres. <i>fātūr, he speaks</i>	Imperat. <i>fārē, speak thou</i>
Fut. <i>fābōr, I shall speak</i>	Gerund. <i>fandī, of speaking</i>
<i>fābītūr, he will speak</i>	<i>fandō, for speaking</i>
Perf. <i>fātūs sūm, I have spoken, &c.</i>	Supine. <i>fātū, to speak</i>

Participle. (*fantīs, fantī*) *infans, speechless*

Gerundive. *fandūs, -ā, -ūm, to be spoken of*

90. ā' vē	sal' vē, sal vē' bīs, hail thou!	vā' lē	} fare- } well } gone
ā' vē' tē	sal vē' tē, hail ye!	vā' lē' tē	
ā' gē	ā' gī tē, come	ā' pā gē, be gone	
cē' dō	cet' tē, give		

91. To these may be added:

quae' sō, I beseech	fō' rēm, I should be
quae' sū mūs, we beseech	fō' rēs, thou shouldst be
	fō' rēt, he should be
	fō' rent, they should be
	fō' rē, to be about to be

Impersonal Verbs.

92. The following Verbs signifying *personal conditions* are absolutely impersonal:

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
dēcēt, it becomes	dēcērē	dēcūīt
dēdēcēt, it is unbecoming	dēdēcērē	dēdēcūīt
libēt, it pleases	libērē	libūīt or libītūm est

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
licēt, <i>it is lawful, allowed</i>	licērē	licūit or licitūm est
liquēt, <i>it is clear</i>	liquērē	licūit
misērēt, <i>it excites pity</i>	misērērē	misērītūm (-tūm) est
oportēt, <i>it is needful</i>	oportērē	oportūit
pigēt, <i>it grieves</i>	pigērē	pigūit or pigītūm est
paenītēt, <i>it causes sorrow</i>	paenītērē	paenītūit
pūdēt, <i>it shames</i>	pūdērē	pūdūit or pūdītūm est
taedēt, <i>it wearies</i>	taedērē	pertaesūm est

93. Verbs describing *phenomena of nature* are almost invariably impersonal in virtue of their meaning:

plūit, <i>it rains</i>	fulgūrāt	} <i>it lightens</i>
ningit, <i>it snows</i>	fulmīnāt	
grandīnāt, <i>it hails</i>	lūcescīt, <i>it dawns</i>	
tōnāt, <i>it thunders</i>	vespērascīt, <i>evening comes on</i>	

(See *Exercises 37, 38*, p. 56.)

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

Agreement of the Predicate.

94. A Sentence is composed of **Subject** and **Predicate**: The Subject, a noun (or a word having the value of a noun) namely that of which something is asserted; the Predicate, a verb, expresses that which is asserted of the Subject.

95. The Subject of the sentence is in the **Nominative Case**, as: *arbor viret, the tree is green.*

96. The Verb agrees in **Person** and **Number** with its Subject, as: *ego valēo, si vos valētis, I am well if you are well.*

97. Participles in compound tenses agree with the Subject in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**, as: *castra capta sunt, the camp was taken.*

98. When the Predicate consists of the Verb *sūm* with an Adjective, the Verb *sūm* agrees with the Subject in **Number** and **Person**, and the Predicate Adjective in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**, as: *verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt, true friendships are everlasting.*

99. When the Predicate consists of the Verb *sūm* with a Substantive, the **Predicate Substantive** agrees with the Subject in **Case**, and if it has different forms for different Genders, in **Gender** and **Number** also, as:

usus est magister, experience is a teacher

historia est magistra, history is a teacher

100. The Predicate of **two** or more **Subjects** is in the **Plural Number**:

vita et mors sunt jura naturae life and death are laws of nature

101. As to the **Gender** of an **Adjective Predicate** referring to **two** or more **Subjects** mark the following:

When the Subjects are of the *same* Gender, the Predicate Adjective is of that Gender, as: *Corinthus et Carthago a Romanis dirutae sunt, Carthage and Corinth were destroyed by the Romans.* When the Genders are *different*, the Predicate Adjective is **Masculine**, if the Subjects are things *with life*; and **Neuter**, when they are things *without life*; as: *pater et mater mortui sunt, father and mother are dead; honores et victoriae fortuita sunt, honors and victories are accidental things.*

102. If the **Nominatives** are of *different* Persons, the Verb takes the first Person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third, as: *tu et Tullia valētis, you and Tullia are well.*

(See *Exercises 39, 40, p. 57.*)

Agreement of Attribute and Apposition.

103. The most usual **Attribute** of a Substantive is an **Adjective**; it agrees with its Substantive in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**.

104. One Substantive placed after another to explain it, is by **Apposition** in the **same Case**, and when practicable, in the **same Gender** and **Number**, as: *usus, magister egregius, experience, an excellent teacher; historia, magistra egregia, history, an excellent teacher.*

Agreement of Pronouns.

105. A **Relative** or **Demonstrative** Pronoun agrees with its Antecedent in **Gender**, **Number** and **Person**; but the **Case** depends on the clause in which it stands, as: *arbōres serit agricola, quarum fructus ipse numquam adspiciet, the husbandman plants trees the fruit of which he himself will never see.*

106. With Antecedents of different Gender, or of different Persons, the Pronoun conforms to the rule for the Predicate (see **101, 102**), as: *pueri et mulieres, qui capti erant, the boys and women*

who had been taken prisoners; ego et tu, qui eodem anno nati sumus, you and I who were born in the same year.

Questions.

107. Questions in Latin are generally introduced by some interrogative word or particle.

108. The Interrogative Particles are:

nē, nūm, nonnē, ūtrūm, ān.

Of these **nē** asks merely for information; it cannot stand by itself, but is joined to any emphatic word, usually the Verb, which then comes first in the sentence; it is not translated, as:

audisne vocem patris?

do you hear my father's voice?

109. When a negative answer is expected, **nūm** is used, which stands at the beginning of the sentence and is likewise not translated, as:

num vespertilio avis est?

Is the bat a bird?

110. With **nōn**, **nē** forms a special interrogative particle **nonnē**, *not*; the answer expected is *yes*, as:

nonne lectio hujus libri te delectat?

does not the perusal of this book delight you?

111. Double or Alternative Questions have the following forms:

ūtrūm, *whether*..

ān, *or*..

—nē, “ ..

ān, “ ..

....., “ ..

ān, “ ..

utrum domi fuisti an in schola?

domine fuisti an in schola?

domi fuisti an in schola?

have you been at home or in school?

(See Exercises 41, 42, p. 57.)

Uses of Cases: 1. As governed by Prepositions.

112. The following Prepositions are used with the Accusative:

ad, *to, at, toward*

contrā, *against, opposite to*

adversus, adversum, *against,*
toward

ergā, *toward, unto*

antē, *before*

extrā, *without, beyond*

apud, *at, with, near*

infrā, *under, beneath*

circā, circum, *around*

intē, *between, among*

circiter, *about, near*

intrā, *within*

cis, citrā, *on this side of*

juxtā, *near, beside*

ob, *for, on account of*

pēnēs, <i>in the power of</i>	sēcundūm, <i>after, next to, according to, along</i>
pēr, <i>through, by, during</i>	suprā, <i>above</i>
pōnē, <i>behind (rare)</i>	trans, <i>across, over, beyond</i>
post, <i>after, behind</i>	ultrā, <i>beyond, on the further side of, past</i> [poned]
praetēr, <i>past, beside, except</i>	versūs, <i>toward (always post-</i>
prōpē, <i>near</i>	
proptēr, <i>on account of, close by</i>	

 *To be learned by heart.* 

ād, adversūs *and* adversūm,
 āpūd, antē, circā, circūm,
 cīs *and* cītrā, circītēr,
 contrā, extrā, ergā, intrā,
also intēr, juxtā, infrā,
 pōst, ōb, pēnēs, pōnē, pēr,
 praetēr, proptēr, prōpē, suprā,
 trans, sēcundūm, versūs, ultrā.

(See *Exercises 43, 44*, p. 58.)

113. Prepositions which are used with the Ablative:

ā	dē, <i>from, down from, of, about</i>
āb	ē, ex, <i>from, out of</i>
abs	prae, <i>for, before, in comparison with</i>
absquē, <i>without, but for</i>	prō, <i>for, instead of</i>
clām, <i>without the knowledge of</i>	sīnē, <i>without</i>
cōrām, <i>in presence of</i>	tēnūs, <i>as far as, up to</i>
cūm, <i>with</i>	

 *To be learned by heart.* 

ā, āb, abs, cūm, dē,
 cōrām, prō, ex, ē,
 tēnūs, sīnē, prae.

114. Prepositions with the Accusative and Ablative, but strictly with a difference of meaning:

In, into, in; sūb, under; subtēr, beneath; sūpēr, above.

In and **sūb**, when followed by the **Accusative**, indicate *motion to*, when by the **Ablative** *rest in*, a place.

115. The Genitive is used with the Prepositional Ablatives causā, *on account of*, and gratiā, *for the sake of*, which commonly follow their Genitive, as: honoris gratiā, *for honor's sake*. The Possessives agree with these Ablatives, as: meā, tuā, suā, nostrā, vestrā causā, *for my, thy, his, &c. sake*.

(See *Exercises 45, 46*, p. 58.)

Uses of Cases: 2. As governed by Adjectives.

Genitive with Adjectives.

116. Adjectives denoting *Desire, Knowledge, Recollection, Participation, Mastery, Fullness*, and their **Opposites**, take the **Genitive**:

cūpidūs, *eager, desirous*

stūdīōsūs, *devoted to*

pērītūs, *skillful in*

insciūs

nesciūs } *ignorant*

ignārūs }

mēmōr, *mindful*

immēmōr, *unmindful*

expers, *without share in*

compōs, *capable, master of*

impōs, *not in possession of*

impōtens, *unable or powerless to control*

plēnūs, *full*

particeps, *sharing in, partaker of, endowed with*

ratiōnis et oratiōnis expertes, *devoid of reason and speech.*

Dative with Adjectives.

117. Adjectives denoting *Likeness, Fitness, Friendliness, Nearness* and the like, with their **Opposites**, take the **Dative**:

acceptūs, *acceptable*

āmīcūs, *friendly*

īnīmīcūs, *unfriendly, opposed*

aptūs, *apt, suitable*

cārūs, *dear*

commūnīs, *common*

dulcīs, *agreeable*

fācilīs, *easy*

diffīcilīs, *difficult*

grātūs, *pleasing*

īngrātūs, *unpleasant*

grāvīs, *burdensome*

canis similis lupo est

flamma fumo est proxīma

jūcundūs, *agreeable*

īnjūcundūs, *disagreeable*

mōlestūs, *troublesome*

nēcessārīūs, *necessary*

ōdīōsūs, *hateful*

pār, *equal, a match for*

dispār, *unlike*

sālūtārīs, *beneficial*

sīmīlīs, *like*

dissīmīlīs, *unlike*

turpīs, *disgraceful*

ūtilīs, *useful*

a dog is similar to a wolf

fire is next akin to smoke

Ablative with Adjectives.

118. The following **Adjectives** take the **Ablative**:

dignūs, *worthy*

īdignūs, *unworthy*

ālīēnūs, *strange, foreign*, takes the **Ablative** with or without **ā, ab**.

vir patre dignissīmus

ālīēnum a vita mea

frētūs, *trusting, relying*

contentūs, *satisfied*

a man most worthy of his father

foreign to my life

(See *Exercises* 47, 48, p. 59.)

Uses of Cases: 3. As Object of Verbs.

Genitive.

119. Verbs of *Reminding*, *Remembering*, *Forgetting* take the Genitive:

admōnērē	} <i>to remind</i>	mēmīnissē	} <i>to remember</i>
commōnērē		rēmīniscī	
commōnēfācērē		rēcōdārī	
obliviscī, <i>to forget</i>			

120. Verbs of *Reminding*, with the Accusative of the *Person*, are followed by the Genitive of the *Person* or *Thing* to which the attention is called, as:

te vetēris amicitiae admonēo, *I remind you of our old friendship.*

121. Verbs of *Remembering* and *Forgetting* take the Genitive if a *Person*, and either the Genitive or Accusative, if a *Thing* is remembered or forgotten, as:

memīni vivōrum	<i>I am mindful of the living</i>
ānīmus memīnit praeteritōrum	<i>the mind remembers the past</i>
oblivisci nihil soles nisi injurias	<i>you are wont to forget nothing except injuries.</i>

122. Verbs of *Accusing*, *Convicting*, *Condemning* and *Acquitting*, with the Accusative of the *Person*, take the Genitive of the Charge.

accūsārē	} to accuse, charge	cōargūrē	} to convict
incūsārē		convincērē	
insimulārē		damnārē	} to condemn, find guilty
argūrē		condemnārē	
arcessērē	} to summon	absolvērē, to acquit	
rēum fācērē			
honestam familiam scelēris arguis	<i>you accuse an honorable family of crime</i>		
aliquem levitātis convincere	<i>to convict one of levity.</i>		

123. Verbs of *Condemning* and *Acquitting* may also take the Ablative of the charge and the punishment, as: damnare capitis or capite, *to condemn to death*, and always take the Ablative of the fine; multare, *to mulct, punish*, is always construed with the Ablative.

Camillus decem milibus damnatus est	<i>Camillus was fined 10,000</i>
Manlius virtutem filii morte multavit	<i>Manlius punished the valor of his son with death.</i>

124. Verbs of *Valuing* are joined with the **Genitive** when the value is expressed in an indefinite manner, as: *magni aestimāre, to value highly; pluris esse, to be of more account.*

125. With the **Impersonal** interest (and sometimes also with *refert*), *it concerns, interests, it is the interest of, it is of importance for*, the **Genitive** is used to denote the **Person or Thing** concerned.

126. This **Genitive** seems to be governed by *causā* understood; hence, instead of the **Genitive** of the Personal Pronoun, the **Ablative Singular feminine** of the **Possessives** *mēā, tūā, sūā, nostrā, vestrā* is used with these Verbs, as: *mēā intērest, I am concerned*; with *omnīum*, however, *nostrū* and *vestrū* must be used: *omnīum nostrū intērest, it concerns all of us.*

127. Certain **Impersonal Verbs** take the **Person** who feels in the **Accusative**, and the **Exciting Cause** in the **Genitive**, or if a Verb, in the **Infinitive**, viz.:

<i>miserēt, it excites pity</i>	<i>pūdet, it shames</i>
<i>paenitēt, it causes sorrow</i>	<i>taedēt</i>
<i>pigēt, it disgusts, grieves</i>	<i>pertaesūm est</i>
	} <i>it wearies, tires</i>

The **Persons** are expressed as follows:

<i>miserēt mē, I pity</i>	<i>paenitēt mē, I am sorry, repent</i>
<i>miserēt tē, thou pitiest</i>	<i>pigēt mē, I am grieved at, dis-</i>
<i>miserēt eūm, he pities</i>	<i>gusted with</i>
<i>miserēt nōs, we pity</i>	<i>pūdet mē, I am ashamed</i>
<i>miserēt vōs, you pity</i>	<i>taedēt mē</i>
<i>miserēt eos, they pity</i>	<i>mē pertaesūm est</i>
	} <i>I am weary, tired</i>
<i>me stultitiæ meae pudet</i>	<i>I am ashamed of my folly</i>
<i>non me paenitet vixisse</i>	<i>I am not sorry for having lived.</i>

128. The **Genitive** may be used as a **Predicate** with the Verbs *essē* and *fiērī* to denote that to which something belongs or to which something is peculiar. In English the words *part, property, duty, business*, are commonly supplied. Instead of the **Genitives** of Personal Pronouns the **Neuter Possessives**: *mēum, tūum, &c.*, are used.

<i>sapientis est pauca loqui</i>	<i>it is the part of a wise man to speak little</i>
<i>haec domus est Caesāris</i>	<i>this house is Caesar's</i>
<i>mentīri non est meum</i>	<i>to lie is not my way.</i>

(See *Exercises 49, 50*, p. 59.)

Dative.

129. Many **Intransitive Verbs** of *Advantage* or *Disadvantage*, *Pleasing* or *Displeasing*, *Bidding* or *Forbidding*, such as: *prodesse*, to do good; *nocēre*, to do harm; *indulgēre*, to favor; *parēre*, to obey; *maledicēre*, to curse; *parcēre*, to spare; *studēre*, to devote one's self; *obtrectāre*, to decry; *invidēre*, to envy; *medēri*, to heal; *nubēre*, to marry, take the **Dative**, thus:

<i>probus invīdet nemīni</i>	<i>the upright man envies no one</i>
<i>non parcam opērae</i>	<i>I will spare no pains.</i>

130. Among the most notable **Exceptions** are:

<i>jūvārē</i>	{ <i>to help, assist</i>	<i>dēficērē</i> , to be wanting
<i>adjūvārē</i>		<i>jūbērē</i> , to order
<i>aequārē</i> , to be equal		<i>vētārē</i> , to forbid

which govern the **Accusative**.

131. The **Dative** is used with *essē* to denote the *Possessor*, the thing possessed being the *Subject*.

When so used it is commonly translated by *to have*; *mīhī nōmēn est*, means *my name is* or *I am called*; the proper name is put either in the **Nominative** or the **Dative**, as:

<i>est mihi domi pater</i>	<i>I have a father at home</i>
<i>puēro nomen est Carōlus (Carōlo)</i>	<i>the boy's name is Charles.</i>

132. Certain **Verbs** take the **Dative** to denote the *Purpose* or *End*, as: *dono dare*, to give as a present, and often at the same time another **Dative** of the person **for whom** or **to whom**. Such are:

<i>essē</i> , to be	<i>mittērē</i> , to send	<i>hābērē</i> , to hold
{ <i>fiērī</i>	<i>accipērē</i> , to receive	<i>vertērē</i> , to interpret,
	<i>vēnīrē</i> , to come	<i>turn (against)</i>
<i>dārē</i> , to give	<i>rēlinquērē</i> , to leave	<i>dūcērē</i> , to count
<i>exemplo est formīca</i>	<i>the ant is (for) an example</i>	
<i>malo est hominībus avaritīa</i>	<i>avarice is an evil to men.</i>	

(See **Exercises 51, 52**, p. 60.)

Accusative.

133. The **Accusative** is used after the **Impersonals**: *dēcēt*, it becomes; *dēdēcēt*, it is unbecoming, as: *oratōrem irasci dēdēcet*, it is unbecoming in an orator to be angry.

134. Verbs of *Naming*, *Making*, *Taking*, *Choosing*, *Showing* admit **two Accusatives** of the same person or thing. Such are:

appellārē, *nōmīnārē*, *vōcārē*, *dīcērē*, to name or call
arbitrārī, *existimārē*, *hābērē*, *pūtārē*, to regard, consider, think

jūdicārē, *to judge*

fācērē, effīcērē, reddērē, *to make*

crēārē, ēlīgērē, *to elect*; dēsīgnārē, *to appoint*

sē praeberē, sē praestārē, *to show, offer one's self.*

Nerōnem senātus hostem judi- *the senate declared Nero an*
cāvit *enemy.*

135. The **Double Accusative** is turned into the **Double Nominative** with the **Passive**, as: Nero a senātu hostis judicātus est.

136. dōcērē, ēdōcērē, *to teach*; cēlārē, *to conceal from*, take **two Accusatives**, one of the person, and the other of the thing.

Dionysius Epaminondam musī- *Dionysius taught Epaminon-*
cam docuit *das music*

non te celāvi sermōnem *I did not conceal from you the*
conversation.

137. The **Passive** of dōcērē or ēdōcērē with the **Nominative** of the person and the **Accusative** of the thing is *almost never* used, but is replaced by discērē āliquīd āb āliquō.

138. Verbs signifying *to ask, to demand, to request, to inquire* take **two Accusatives**, one of the person, and the other of the thing:

poscērē	} <i>to ask,</i> <i>demand</i>	orārē	} <i>to ask,</i> <i>entreat,</i> <i>beseech</i>	rōgārē	} <i>to ask,</i> <i>inquire</i>
flāgītārē		rōgārē		interrōgārē	
postulārē		pētērē		quaerērē	

posce deos venīam *ask favor of the gods*
me sententiām rogāvit *he asked me my opinion.*

139. But to this there are many **Exceptions**. We may also say:
poscere or flagitare aliquid ab aliquo.
We always say: postulare or petere aliquid ab aliquo;
quaerere aliquid ab, ex, or de aliquo.
(See *Exercises 53, 54*, p. 60.)

Ablative.

140. The **Ablative** is used with the **Deponent Verbs**:

utōr, -ī, <i>to use</i>	pōtīōr, -īrī, <i>to make one's self</i>
frūōr, -ī, <i>to enjoy</i>	master of
fungōr, -ī, <i>to discharge</i>	vescōr, -ī, <i>to feed</i>

and their **Compounds**:

ābūtōr, -ī, <i>to abuse</i>	dēfungōr, -ī, <i>to discharge</i>
perfrūōr, -ī, <i>to enjoy fully</i>	perfungōr, -ī, <i>to fulfil</i>

utar vestra benignitāte, *I will avail myself of your kindness*;
vescīmur bestīis, *we live upon animals.*

141. *ōpūs est, there is need, it is needful, necessary, takes the Dative of the Person who is in want, and the Ablative of the Thing wanted (Impersonal Construction); but the Thing wanted may be the Subject and ōpūs est (sunt) the Predicate (Personal Construction).*

opus mihi est libro	<i>I want a book</i>
liber mihi opus est	<i>a book is what I want</i>
opus mihi est libris	<i>I want books</i>
libri mihi opus sunt	<i>books are what I want</i>

142. The Ablative of Price is used with:

ēmērē	aestīmārē, <i>to value</i>
rēdīmērē	lōcārē
mercārī	collōcārē } <i>to let</i>
vendērē, <i>to sell (Pass. vērērē)</i>	condūcērē, <i>to hire</i>
licērē, <i>to be for sale</i>	essē, stārē, constārē, <i>to cost</i>
patriam auro vendīdit	<i>he sold his country for gold</i>
equus mihi talento stetit	<i>the horse cost me a talent.</i>

143. General Value or Cost is expressed by the following Ablatives:

magnō, <i>at a high price</i>	plūrimō, <i>at a very high price</i>
parvō, <i>at a low price</i>	mīnimō, <i>at a very low price</i>
nihilō, <i>for nothing</i>	

144. Verbs of Filling and Depriving, of Plenty and Want take the Ablative.

<i>to abound</i>	<i>to need</i>	<i>to fill</i>	<i>to deprive</i>
ābundārē	ēgērē	explērē	orbārē
rēdundārē	indīgērē	complērē	prīvārē
afflūrē	cārērē	implērē	spōliārē
America abundat lacūbus et fluminibūs	<i>America abounds in lakes and rivers</i>		
non egēo medicīna	<i>I do not need medicine.</i>		

145. Verbs signifying *to remove, abstain, set free*, take the Ablative with or without the Prepositions *ex, dē, āb*; but with persons a Preposition (usually *āb*) must be used.

arcērē, <i>to keep off</i>	pellērē, expellērē, <i>to drive</i>
abstīnērē, <i>to refrain</i>	libērārē, <i>to set free</i>
exclūdērē, <i>to shut out</i>	lěvārē, <i>to relieve</i>

(See Exercises 55, 56, p. 60.)

Relations of Time and Place.

I. Time.

146. Time *when* is expressed by the **Ablative** of words denoting time, such as: tempŭs, aetās, vēr, aestās, &c., as: Hannibālīs milītes vere convenērunt, *Hannibal's soldiers assembled in spring.*

147. Time *how long* is put in the **Accusative**, as:

Appīus caecus multos annos fuit, *Appius was blind many years.*

The Preposition **p̄r** may be used to denote *from beginning to end*, as: est mecum per totum diem, *he is with me the livelong day.*

148. Time *how long before the present moment* is expressed by **ābhinc** with the **Accusative**, as: ābhinc sex menses, *six months ago.*

149. Distance of time *how long before or after* is expressed by the **Ablative** with **antē** or **pōst** following:

paucis diēbus ante, *a few days before,*

paucis diēbus post, *a few days afterward.*

The **Accusative** can also be employed, but then the Preposition precedes, thus: ante, post paucos dies.

150. Time *within which* is expressed by the **Ablative** or by **intrā** with the **Accusative**, as:

Agamemnon vix decem annis *Agamemnon in ten years*
(intra decem annos) unam *hardly took one city.*
cepit urbem

151. Time *for how long* is expressed by **in** with the **Accusative**, as:

Phaëton currum paternum in *Phaeton asked his father's char-*
diem rogāvit *iot for a day.*

152. The Question *how old?* is answered in different ways:

By **nātŭs** (*born*) with the **Accusative**, as: puer decem annos natus est, *the boy is ten years old;*

By the **Genitive of Quality**, as: Hamilcar secum duxit filiū Hannibālem annōrum novem, *Hamilcar took with him his son Hannibal 9 years of age;*

By **āgērē**, *to pass*, with **annŭs** and an ordinal number, as: quartum annum ago et octogesimū, *I am 83 years old.*

Older and younger are expressed by **mājōr** and **mīnōr** with following **Ablative**, as:

major quinque et triginta annis, *older than 35 years.*

(See Exercises 57, 58, p. 61.)

II. Space and Place.

153. The **Accusative of Extent in Space** accompanies Verbs, Adjectives and Adverbs in answer to the questions *how long, how wide, how high, how deep?* as: *fossa pedes trecentos longa, a ditch 300 feet long.* With Substantives the **Genitive of Quality** is used, as: *colossus centum viginti pedum, a coloss of 120 feet (in height).*

154. The place *in which* is in the **Ablative** with *in*; the place *from which*, in the **Ablative** with *ex*, and the place *to which*, in the **Accusative** with *In* or *ad*; as: *in urbe, in town; ex Italia, from Italy; in Americam, to America; ad urbem, to town.*

155. The place *in which* is in the **Ablative** without a Preposition with nouns when qualified by *tôtus* or *cunctus*, and with *locô*, *locis* when qualified by Adjectives, as: *tota Graecia, in all Greece; multis locis, in many places.* The way *by which* is put in the **Ablative**, as: *via Appia profectus est, he set out by the Appian way.*

156. In like manner the Prepositions are not used with the names of **Towns** and **small Islands**.

In answer to the question *whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the **Accusative Case**, as: *Romam venit, he came to Rome.*

In answer to the question *whence?* the names of towns and small islands are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: *Roma cessit, he retired from Rome.*

In answer to the question *where?* the names of towns and small islands, if of the first or second Declension and in the Singular, are put in the **Genitive Case**, as: *Romae mansit, he remained at Rome.* But if the names are of the Plural Number or belong to the third Declension, they are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: *Babylone mortuus est, he died at Babylon.*

157. The following words are used like names of towns without a Preposition:

<i>rûs, into the country</i>	<i>dômûm, home</i>
<i>rûrē, from the country</i>	<i>dômô, from home</i>
<i>rûrī, in the country</i>	<i>dômī, at home</i>
	<i>hûmô, from the ground</i>
	<i>hûmī, on the ground</i>
<i>domī militiaeque, at home and in the field</i>	
<i>belli domique, in war and in peace.</i>	

(See *Exercises 59, 60, p. 62.*)

Ablative in Special Constructions.

158. The **Ablative of Cause** designates that *by which*, *by reason of which*, *because of which*, *in accordance with which* something is, or is done, as: *Dei providentiā mundus administrātur, the world is governed by God's providence.* In the Passive construction, however, the **Person or Living Agent by whom** any thing is done is put in the **Ablative** with *ā, āb*, as: *a Deo mundus administrātur, the world is governed by God.*

159. The **Ablative** is used to denote the **Means or Instrument** by which any thing is effected, as: *Pyrrhus lapide interfectus est, Pyrrhus was killed by a stone.* The person considered as means or instrument is expressed by *për* with the **Accusative**, as: *Caesar certior factus est per legātos, Caesar was informed by (means of) ambassadors.*

160. That *in respect to which*, or *in accordance with which* any thing happens, or is done, is denoted by the **Ablative of Limitation**, as: *aurum cetëra metalla pondëre supërat, gold surpasses in weight the rest of the metals; nostro more, according to our custom.*

161. The **Ablative** with an **Adjective** is used to denote **Quality**, as: *Cicëro magna fuit eloquentiā, Cicero was (a man) of great eloquence.* The **Genitive** may be used in the same way, and must be used to define *measure, number, time, space*, as: *fossa quindëcim pedum, a ditch of 15 feet.*

162. The **Ablative of Manner** answers the question *how?* It is used with the **Preposition cūm** when it has no **Adjective**, with or without *cūm* when it has an **Adjective**, as: *Miltiādes summa aequitāte res constituit, Miltiades settled the affairs with the greatest fairness; cum voluptāte aliquem audire, to hear some one with pleasure.* But words of manner: *mōdō, ratiōne, more, viā, in (such) a manner, &c.* never take *cūm*.

163. The **Ablative of Measure** is used to denote the **Degree of Difference**, especially with **Comparatives**, as: *turris viginti pedibus altior erat quam murus, the tower was (by) twenty feet higher than the wall.* Mark the expressions: *multō, much; paulō, little; altëro tantō, twice as much; quō...eō, the...the.*

164. The **Ablative of Comparison** may be used with the **Comparative**, instead of *quām, than*, with the **Nominative or Accusative**, as: *filius melior est patre, the son is better than his father.*

(See *Exercises 61, 62, p. 62.*)

Use of Tenses.

165. The use of the Tenses corresponds, upon the whole, pretty closely in Latin and in English. The principal points of difference are the following:

166. The **Perfect** has two different uses. As the **Perfect Definite** it denotes an action as now completed, and is rendered by the English Perfect with *have*, as: *Graecas litēras senex didici*, *I have learned Greek in my old age*. As the **Historical Perfect** it denotes an action as completed in past time, when no reference is to be made to the time of other events, as: *Caesar exercitum finibus Italiae admōvit, Rubicōnem transiit, Romam et aerariū occupāvit, &c.*, *Caesar advanced with his army to the frontiers of Italy, passed the Rubicon, took possession of Rome and the treasury.*

167. While the general statement is given by the **Historical Perfect**, the particulars of the action (*situations, manners, customs*) are in the **Imperfect**, as: *Verres in forum venit; ardēbant oculi*, *Verres came into the forum; his eyes were blazing.*

168. The **Present** is regularly used with **dūm**, *while*, though the time referred to is past, as: *dum haec aguntur, Caesāri nuntiātum est*, *while this is going on, word was brought to Caesar.*

169. The **Historical Perfect** is regularly used with *postquam*, *posteaquam*, *after*; *ubi*, *ut*, *simulac*, *ubi primum*, *ut primum*, *as soon as*. The English translation is often the **Pluperfect**, as: *postquam adspexi, illico cognōvi*, *after I had looked at it, I recognized it immediately.*

170. The **Future Perfect** is used with much greater exactness in Latin than in English, as: *ut sementem feceris, ita metes*, *as you sow, so shall you reap.*

(See *Exercises 63, 64*, p. 63.)

Sequence of Tenses.

171. **Tenses**, in regard to their connection, are divided into two classes:

Principal, including the *Present*, both *Futures* and the *Perfect Definite*;

Historical, including the *Imperfect*, the *Historical Perfect* and the *Pluperfect*.

172. The Tense used in any *Subjunctive Clause* is governed by the Tense of the Verb upon which it depends. When depending upon a **Principal Tense**, the **Present Subjunctive** is used for *contemporary* action, and the **Perfect Subjunctive** for *antecedent* action.

Principal Clause.		Dependent Clause.
Present.	cognosco, <i>I am finding out</i>	{ quid faciās, <i>what you are doing</i> quid fecēris, <i>what you have done, what you have been doing, what you did</i>
Future.	cognoscam, <i>I shall find out</i>	
Fut. Perf.	cognovēro, <i>I shall have found out (shall know)</i>	
Perf. Defn.	cognōvi, <i>I have found out (I know)</i>	

173. When the *Subjunctive Clause* depends upon an **Historical Tense**, the **Imperfect Subjunctive** is used for *contemporary* action, and the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** for *antecedent* action.

Principal Clause.		Dependent Clause.
Imperf.	cognoscēbam, <i>I was finding out</i>	{ quid facēres, <i>what you were doing</i> quid fecisses, <i>what you had done, had been doing</i> quid facērent hostes, <i>what the enemy was doing</i> quid fecissent hostes, <i>what the enemy had done</i>
Pluperf.	cognovēram, <i>I had found out (I knew)</i>	
Hist. Perf.	Caesar cognōvit, <i>Caesar found out</i>	

174. The **Future Tenses** are wanting in the *Subjunctive*. After a Future or Future Perfect, their place is supplied by the Present or Perfect Subjunctive; after the other Tenses by the Active Periphrastic Subjunctive, Present or Imperfect; as:

cognoscam, quid faciās, *I shall find out what you are doing;*
 cognovēro, quid fecēris, *I shall have found out what you have done;*
 cognosco, quid factūrus sis, *I am finding out what you will do;*
 cognovēram, quid factūrus esses, *I had found out what you would do.*

(See *Exercises 65, 66*, p. 63.)

The Imperative.

175. The **Present Imperative** denotes that an action is to be performed at once, as: si quid in te peccāvi, ignosce, *if I have sinned against you, forgive me.*

The **Future Imperative** is used where there is a distinct relation to future time, as: regis imperio duo sunt, *there shall be two officers with royal power.*

176. The regular negative of the Imperative is **nē**, which is, however, in classical Latin only found with the Future Imperative. Instead of the *Positive Imperative*, the third person of the **Present Subjunctive** may be employed, as: *amet, let him love*; instead of the *Negative Imperative* the second person of the **Perfect Subjunctive** or the third person of the **Present Subjunctive** with **nē** may be employed, as: *ne transiēris Ibērum, do not cross the Ebro*; *ne amet, let him not love*.

177. Instead of the simple Imperative several Imperative Phrases are common:

<i>cūrā ūt, take care that</i>	} each with the Subj.	<i>cāvē nē, beware lest</i>	} each with the Subj.
<i>fāc ūt, cause that</i>		<i>cāvē, beware</i>	
<i>fāc, do</i>		<i>nōlī, be unwilling, with the Inf.</i>	

The Infinitive.

178. The **Infinitive** is really a Verbal Noun which governs the case of its Verb and is modified by Adverbs and not by Adjectives, as: *diligenter legēre librum, the careful reading of a book*.

179. The **Infinitive** may be used as the **Subject** of a Verb, as: *numquam est ūtile peccāre, to do wrong is never useful*, or as the **Object**, as: *vincēre scis, Hannibal, victoriā uti nescis, how to win victory, Hannibal, you know; how to make use of victory you know not*.

(See *Exercises 67, 68*, p. 64.)

Gerund.

180. As the Infinitive is used as a Verbal Noun in the Nominative and Accusative cases, so the **Gerund** is used in the remaining cases, viz:

Nom.	<i>scribēre est ūtile</i>	<i>writing is useful</i>
Gen.	<i>ars scribendi</i>	<i>the art of writing</i>
Dat.	<i>scribendo adfūi</i>	<i>I was present at the writing</i>
Acc.	<i>scribēre disco</i>	<i>I learn to write</i>
	<i>ad scribendum ūtilis</i>	<i>useful for writing</i>
Abl.	<i>scribendo discimus</i>	<i>we learn by writing.</i>

The Gerund governs the same case as the Verb, as:

<i>ars scribendi epistulam</i>	<i>the art of writing a letter</i>
<i>cupīdus te audiendi</i>	<i>desirous of hearing you</i>
<i>injurias ferendo</i>	<i>by bearing wrongs</i>
<i>ad beate vivendum</i>	<i>for living happily</i>
<i>parendo legibus</i>	<i>by obeying the laws.</i>

Gerundive.

181. The **Gerundive** of Verbs governing the **Accusative** is frequently used instead of the **Gerund** in the following manner:

The **Accusative** is put in the same Case as the **Gerund**;

The **Gerund** is then changed into the **Gerundive**;

The **Gerundive** is made to agree with the Substantive in *Gender, Number and Case*; thus:

	Gerund.	Gerundive.
Gen.	scribendi epistulam	scribendae epistulae
Dat.	scribendo epistulam	scribendae epistulae
Acc.	ad scribendum epistulam	ad scribendam epistulam
Abl.	scribendo epistulam	scribenda epistula.

(See *Exercises 69, 70, p. 64.*)

Accusative with the Infinitive.

182. The **Accusative with the Infinitive** is used like the English Objective with the Infinitive in such sentences, as: *hoc verum esse scimus, we know this to be true.* In English we might also say: *We know that this is true,* but Latin permits only of the Infinitive Construction.

183. The **Accusative with the Infinitive** may be the **Subject** of the sentence. The Predicate is either a Noun or Adjective with *est*, or an Impersonal Verb, as: *certum est liberos a parentibus amari, it is certain that children are loved by their parents.*

The most common phrases under this rule are:

certum est, <i>it is certain</i>	constāt, <i>it is agreed, it is evident</i>
vērū est, <i>it is true</i>	oportet, <i>there is need, ought</i>
nōtū est, <i>it is known</i>	trādītū est, <i>it is handed down,</i>
vērī similē est, <i>it is probable</i>	<i>there is a tradition</i>

184. The **Accusative with the Infinitive** is used as the **Object** of Verbs of *perceiving* and *declaring*, such as:

nēgārē, <i>to deny</i>	intellēgērē, <i>to understand</i>
narrārē, <i>to relate</i>	pūtārē, <i>to consider, think</i>
sentīrē, <i>to feel, perceive</i>	vidērē, <i>to see</i>
dīcērē, <i>to say</i>	spērārē, <i>to hope</i>
testārī, <i>to testify</i>	scīrē, <i>to know</i>
arbītrārī, <i>to be of opinion, be-</i>	nescīrē, <i>not to know</i>
<i>lieve</i>	dōcērē, <i>to teach</i>

Examples are:

aves vidēmus construere nidos *we see that birds build nests*
 nemo negabit se esse mortālem *no one will deny that he is mortal.*

185. Verbs followed by the **Accusative and Infinitive** are especially those of *wishing* and *desiring*, as:

vōlō, <i>I wish</i>	cūpiō, <i>I desire</i>	sīnō, <i>I permit</i>
nōlō, <i>I do not wish</i>	jūbēō, <i>I bid</i>	pātiōr, <i>I suffer</i>
mālō, <i>I like better</i>	vētō, <i>I forbid</i>	

discipulum me haberi volo, non doctorem, *I wish to be taken for a learner, not for a teacher.*

186. To translate such clauses as are introduced in English by the Conjunction *that*, and require in Latin the **Accusative with the Infinitive**

take no notice of *that*;

translate the **English Nominative** following *that* by the **Latin Accusative**;
 translate the **English Verb** by the **Latin Infinitive**.

The **Future Infinitive** is often expressed by **fōrē** or **fūtūrū** **essē ūt** — necessarily so when the Verb has no **Supine**, as:

credo fore ut pluāt	<i>I believe it will rain</i>
credebam fore ut pluēret	<i>I believed it would rain.</i>

(See **Exercises 71, 72**, p. 65.)

Participles.

187. The **Participles** are more frequently used in Latin than in English and may have the value

of a **Relative**, as: divitiæ semper duratūrae, *riches which will last forever*;

of **while, when, after**, as: Plato scribens mortuus est, *Plato died while writing*;

of **if**, as: mendāci homīni ne verum quidem dicenti credimus, *we do not believe a liar, even if he speaks the truth*;

of **since, because**, as: cantus olorinus recte fabulosus habetur nunquam auditus, *the swan's song is justly regarded as fabulous, because it has never been heard*;

of **though, although**, as: oculus se non videns alia cernit, *the eye, though not seeing itself, sees other things*;

of **to, in order to** (expressing a purpose), as: Scipio in Africam trajecit Carthaginem deleturus, *Scipio crossed over into Africa to destroy Carthage*.

188. The **Participle** with a **negative** (*nōn*, *nihil*) is often best rendered

by *without* and a *Participial Noun*, as: *multi homines vituperant libros non intellectos, many men find fault with books without understanding them.*

189. The **Passive Participle** is often used in Latin where the English idiom requires a Verbal Noun, as: *Tarentum captum, the taking of Tarent*; *ab urbe condita, from the building of the city*; *ante Christum natum, before the birth of Christ.*

(See *Exercises 73, 74, p. 65.*)

Periphrastic Conjugation.

190. The **Periphrastic Conjugation** is formed by combining the tenses of *essē* with the **Future Participle (Active)**, as: *amaturus sum, I am about to love*; and with the **Gerundive (Passive)**, as: *amandus sum, I ought to be loved.*

191. The **Active Periphrastic Conjugation** denotes *intention* or *being on the point of doing something*, as: *scripturus sum, I purpose to write, or I am about to write.* The **Passive Periphrastic Conjugation** expresses *necessity* or *propriety*, as: *parentes amandi sunt, parents ought to be loved*; the person *by whom* is put in the **Dative**, as: *parentes lib̄ris amandi sunt, parents ought to be loved by their children.*

192. The neuter of the Gerundive with *est*, *erāt*, etc., is used impersonally if what is said holds good of people in general, as: *vivendum est, we or you must live.*

But the person *by whom* may also be added in the **Dative**, thus:

mihi scribendum est, I must or should write
tibi scribendum est, thou must or shouldst write
ei scribendum est, he must or should write
nobis scribendum est, we must or should write
vobis scribendum est, you must or should write
eis scribendum est, they must or should write.

(See *Exercises 75, 76, p. 66.*)

Ablative Absolute.

193. A Noun or Pronoun with a Participle is used in the **Ablative Case** absolutely to express some accompanying circumstance or condition of the action.

The **Ablative Absolute** may be translated by the English *Nominative Absolute* which is a close equivalent; but, as a rule, the same change of form is required as in translating Participles in general. (See 187.)

Examples are:

Numa Pompílio reg- *Numa Pompilius reigning.* *When Numa*
nante *Pompilius was reigning.* *In the reign*
 of Numa Pompilius.

Tito imperante *In the reign of the emperor Titus.*

Caesare interfecto	Caesar being, having been murdered.
	When Caesar had been murdered.
	After the murder of Caesar.

An **Adjective**, or another **Noun** may take the place of the Participle, as:

Xerxe rege *Xerxes being king.*

Nature being the leader. Under the guidance of nature.

no lentibus nobis *While we are unwilling. Against our
will. In spite of us.*

patre invito *While father is, was unwilling. Against
father's will.*

194. The want of a Perfect **Active** Participle in Latin is frequently supplied by the Ablative Absolute with the **Passive** Participle, thus:

Caesar, urbe capta, rediit { *The city being taken, Caesar returned.*
Having taken the city, Caesar returned.

(See **Exercises 77, 78**, p. 66.)

The Supine and its Equivalents.

195. The **Former Supine** (in **ũm**) is used after Verbs of *motion* to express the *purpose* of the motion; it has an *Active meaning*, as:

venio te rogatum *I come to ask you.*

196. The **Latter Supine** (in ū) has a *Passive meaning*; it is used only with a few **Adjectives** denoting *ease or difficulty, pleasure or displeasure, right or wrong*; with the nouns **fās**, *right*, **nēfās**, *wrong*; sometimes with **ḍpūs**, *need*, as:

quid est tam iucundum auditu? *what is so agreeable in hearing?*

197. The **Former Supine**, as an expression of *purpose*, is not very common, its place being supplied in various ways. Thus the sentence:

The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to sue for peace,
may be rendered:

Supine.	Carthaginienses legātos misērunt pacem petītum .
Gerundive w.	C. legātos misērunt ad pacem petendam .
ād, causā	C. legātos misērunt pacis petendae causa .
Fut. Part.	C. legātos misērunt pacem petitūros .
ūt w. Subj.	C. legātos misērunt, ut pacem petērent .
quī w. Subj.	C. legātos misērunt, quī pacem petērent .

198. The use of the **Latter Supine** is confined to a few Verbs, as: dictū, *to tell*; factū, *to do*; auditū, *to hear*; vīsū, *to see*. With facilis, difficilis, jucundus, the construction of **ād** with the Gerund is more common, as: res est facilis ad cognoscendum (cognītu), *the thing is easy to know*.

(See **Exercises 79, 80**, p. 67.)

The Subjunctive.

199. Dependent **Subjunctive** Clauses may be classified as follows:

Conjunctive Clauses introduced by <i>Conjunctions</i> ,			
Relative	"	"	" <i>Relatives</i> ,
Indirect Questions	"	"	" <i>Interrogative words</i> .

Subjunctive after Conjunctions.

200. **ūt, that**, governs the **Subjunctive**:

I. When it means *so that* (often rendered by *to, so as to*), to express a *result*; its negative is **ūt nōn**, *so that not*. It is used after such words as tām, itā, sic, adēo, *so*; tālis, *such*; tantus, *so great*, and after Verbs denoting *it happens, it remains, accedit, restat*, and the like, as: Atticus ita vixit, ut Atheniensibus carissimus esset, *Atticus so lived that he was very dear to the Athenians*.

II. When it means *that, in order that* (often to be translated by *to, in order to*); its negative is **nē**, *that not, lest*. It expresses *purpose* and is regularly used with Verbs denoting *purpose or intent*, as: oro te ut diligens sis, *I entreat you to be diligent*.

III. When it means *granted that*, to express a *concession*; its negative is **nē**; as: *ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, granted that strength fails, still the will should be approved.*

IV. With Verbs of *fearing*, **nē** is translated *that*, and **ūt**, *that not*; *timēo, ne veniat, I am afraid that he will come* (it is my purpose that he shall not) — *timēo, ut veniat, I am afraid that he will not come* (it is my purpose that he shall).

201. The Ablative **quō** (= *ūt eō, that thereby*), in order that, so that, is used with **Comparatives**, as: *ager arātur, quo meliōres fructus edere possit, a field is plowed that it may yield better fruit.*

202. **quōmīnūs**, *that...not*, is used after expressions of *hindering* where also **nē** may be used, as: *nihil obstat quomīnus scribam, nothing hinders me from writing.*

203. **quīn**, *but that, but that...not*, is used with *negative expressions*, as: *nemo est quīn hoc vidēat, there is no one but sees this*, and after *negative expressions implying doubt, omission*, and the like, as: *non dubito quīn domi sit, I do not doubt that he is at home.*

204. The **Conjunctions of Comparison**:

tamquām, quāsi, vērūt sī, pērindē ac sī, *as if*, take the **Subjunctive**, as: *me adspicitis quasi monstrum sim, you look at me as if I were a monster.*

205. The **Subjunctive** is used in *conditional wishes* with **dummōdō, dūm, mōdō**, *if only, provided*, as: *odērint dum metūant, let them hate if they only fear.* The negative is **nē**.

206. The **Concessive Conjunctions**

licēt, ūt, cūm, *though, suppose, whereas*
quamvis, quantumvis, *however much*

take the **Subjunctive**, while

etsī, tāmetsī, quamquām, *although*

regularly take the **Indicative**.

EXAMPLES: *Vitiā mentis, quamvis exigūa sint, in majus excēdunt, defects of the mind, no matter how slight they be, go on increasing.* — *Quamquam intellēgunt, tamen numquam dicunt, though they understand, they never speak.*

207. Causal **cūm**, meaning *as, since*, takes the **Subjunctive**, as: *quae cum ita sint, perge, since these things are so, proceed.* — Temporal **cūm**, meaning *when, at the time when*, takes the

Indicative of all the tenses, as: *ager cum multis annis quievit, uberiore fructus efferre solet, when a field has rested many years, it usually produces a more abundant crop.*—Historical **cūm**, meaning *when, as*, takes the **Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive**, involving cause as well as time, as: *cum Caesar Anconam occupasset, urbem reliquimus, when Caesar had occupied Ancona, we left the city.*

208. There are three classes of **Conditional Sentences**:

I. The condition is represented as a *fact*: **sī** with the **Indicative** in both clauses:

si Deus est, aeternus est *if there is a God, he is eternal.*

II. The condition is represented as *possible or likely to be realized*: **sī** with **Present or Perfect Subjunctive** in both clauses:

si quis ita agat, imprudens sit *if anybody were to act thus, he would not be wise.*

III. The condition is represented as *contrary to fact*: **sī** with **Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive** in both clauses:

facērem, si possem *I should do it if I could.*

(See *Exercises 81—84*, p. 68.)

The Subjunctive after Relatives.

209. The Subjunctive is used in **Relative Sentences**:

To denote **purpose or motive**; **quī** = **ūt ēgō, ūt tū, ūt is**, etc., as:
*missi sunt delecti cum Leonida, picked men were sent with
qui Thermopylas occuparent Leonidas to take possession
of Thermopylae.*

To denote the **cause on account of which**, or the **hindrance in spite of which**; **quī** = **cūm ēgō, cūm tū, cūm is**, etc. (often with **ūt**, **ūtpōtē**, as; **quippē**, *namely*), as:

o virum simplicem, qui nos nihil *O guileless man who hidest
celet!* *nothing from us!*

After general expressions of **existence and non-existence**, as:

<i>est qui</i>	<i>there is, there are</i>	<i>habeo quod, I have to</i>
<i>sunt qui</i>	<i>some who</i>	<i>reperiuntur qui, persons are</i>
<i>nemo est qui,</i>	<i>there is none to</i>	<i>found who</i>
<i>nihil est quod,</i>	<i>there is nothing</i>	

sunt qui censēant una animū cum corpore interfīre, there are some who believe that the soul perishes together with the body.

After **dignūs, indignūs, idōnēūs, aptūs**, as:

indignus es, cui fides habeatur, you are unworthy of being believed.

(See *Exercises 85, 86*, p. 69.)

Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.

210. The **Subjunctive** is used in such questions as are dependent upon some word in the former part of the sentence (**Indirect Questions**).

The words: *ubi fuisti? where have you been?*

are a **Direct Question**, with the Verb in the **Indicative**; in the sentence:

dic mihi ubi fuēris, tell me where you have been,

the same words are an **Indirect Question**, and the dependent Verb is in the **Subjunctive Mood**.

*qualis sit animus ipse animus the mind itself knows not what
nescit the mind is*

quis ego sim me rogitas? do you ask me who I am?

Indirect Questions have the same particles as the direct, **nūm** and **nē**, corresponding to *whether* in English.

Indirect Disjunctive Questions.

quaero utrum verum an falsum sit	} <i>I ask whether it is true or false</i>
quaero verumne an falsum sit	
quaero verum an falsum sit	
quaero verum falsumne sit	

When the interrogative particle is omitted in the first member, **nē** may stand in the second, but only in **Indirect Questions**.

Or not in **Indirect Questions** is **necnē**, as: *dii utrum sint, necne sint, quaeritur, the question is whether there are gods or not.*

(See **Exercises 87, 88**, p. 69.)

PART SECOND.

PARALLEL EXERCISES

ON THE FOREGOING LESSONS.

ETYMOLOGY (Continued).

Declension.—Gr. 1—22.

1. Vita parentum filiis et filiabus cara est. Bonus pater familias diligentiam¹ et parsimoniam amat. Tria pondo auri non sunt graviora quam tria pondo plumarum². Tyranni³ perpetuo⁴ insidias⁵ metunt. Noctu plerique homines domi sunt. Multi homines divitias amant, pauci virtutem.

¹diligence ²feather ³tyrant ⁴constantly ⁵treachery

2. Good health is more desirable¹ than great riches. Soldiers like the life of the camp. Diligent boys are the joy and delight of (their) parents and teachers. My father's letter was very pleasing to me. The cares of a good father of a family are great. Truth loves the light (and) falsehood² darkness.

¹optabilis, -is ²mendacium, -i

First Conjugation.

Gr. 23—25.

RULE. Cause, Manner, and Instrument are put in the **Ablative**.

3. Natura dedit agros, ars humana aedificavit urbes. Eques equum calcari et freno domuit. Aethiopem¹ lavare supervacuum² labor est. Attus Navius³ augur⁴ cotem novacula⁵ secuit. Julius Caesar⁶ totam Galliam⁷ domuit⁸. Athenienses a Lacedaemoniis⁹ contra Persas adjuti sunt. Postquam¹⁰ tonuit, aer purus¹¹ et saluber¹² esse solet¹³.

¹an Ethiopian ²needless, in vain ³Attus Navius, proper name ⁴augur
⁵razor ⁶Julius Caesar, proper name ⁷Gaul ⁸subjugate ⁹Lacedaemonian
¹⁰after ¹¹pure ¹²salubrious ¹³is wont

RULE. Time *how long* is in the **Accusative**.

4. We tame wild beasts by hunger and blows. Alexander the Great subjugated a great part of Asia. How many years¹ has the Roman empire stood? God has given (to) us a short life. Tamed lions are rare. If riches afford happiness, avarice is the first virtue. Lycurgus² had prohibited³ the use of gold and silver by law.

¹Accusative ²Lycurgūs, -ī ³vētō, -ārē

Second Conjugation.

Gr. 26—35.

5. Post¹ bellum decem annōrum Graeci urbem Trojam deleverunt. Senātus² servitūtem abolēvit. Multi parentes vitia liberōrum indulgentiā³ auxerunt. Discipuli a magistris docentur. Puēri manēre jussi sunt, sed non manēbunt. Pastor fugavit⁴ lupum, qui unam ovem momordērat. Si visus es a nullo, tamen Deus te vidit.

¹after ²the senate ³indulgence ⁴to put to flight

6. Pains are increased by impatience¹. Poverty has taught men many useful arts. How long² will your brother stay in Virginia³? Six months⁴. Who destroyed the city (of) Carthage⁵? Scipio⁶. The father wept over⁷ the death of (his) son. Some⁸ people have never laughed. Sheep are shorn once or twice every year.

¹impatientiā, -ae ²quandiu ³Virginiā, -ae ⁴Acc. ⁵Carthagē, -inīs ⁶Scipiō, -ōnīs ⁷dē, with Ab'ative ⁸quidā ⁹vēl

Third Conjugation.

Verbs ending in ūō, vō. — Gr. 36. 37.

7. Danubius¹ orientem, Rhenus² septentriōnem versus³ fluit. Cuilibet homīni quaedam beneficia a deo tribuuntur. Hodie⁴, amici, optimas induite vestes⁵: est natalis patris patriae. Nemo justus esse potest, qui mortem, qui dolorem, qui egestatē⁶ metuit. Justus est is, qui suum cuique tribuit. Interdum per⁷ tres continūos⁸ dies pluit.

¹Danube ²Rhine ³toward; versus takes the Acc.; it is put after the word it governs; here orientem . . septentriōnem ⁴to-day ⁵clothing ⁶want ⁷for ⁸continuous

8. Knives are sharpened with a whetstone. Brave soldiers do not fear death. This medicine¹ will lessen your pain. The beaver builds a wonderful² house. Some³ insects live one day⁴ only. King Arganthonius⁵ lived 120 years⁴. The deeds⁶ of some men do not agree with⁷ (their) words⁸.

¹medicinā, -ae ²mirificūs, -ūs, -ūm ³quidā ⁴Accus. ⁵Arganthonius, -i ⁶factūm, -i ⁷cūm, w. Abl. ⁸verbūm, -i

Verbs ending in **īō**. — Gr. 38. 39.

9. Prudens est is, quem faciunt aliēna¹ periculū cautum. Quid faciet is homo in tenēbris, qui nihil² timet nisi² testem¹ et judicem? Elephantum ex⁴ mure facis, amice. Quo plura homines habent, eo plura cupiunt. In magno magni capiuntur flumine⁵ pisces. Testudines⁶ pariunt⁷ ova⁸ avium ovis similia.

¹of others ²nothing but ³witness ⁴of driver ⁵tortoise ⁶to lay ⁷egg

10. Death snatches away young men as well as¹ old men. The drones are killed by (āb) the bees. In the sea and in the rivers innumerable² fishes are caught every year. The more a miser has, the more he desires. Nobody will dig the earth with³ golden mattocks. We call him wise whom the dangers of others make cautious.

¹etiam...quam ²innūmerābilis, -is, -ō ³Abl.

Verbs in **dō**, **tō**. — Gr. 40—42.

11. Puēri Romāni, sicut¹ nostri, pila² et trocho³ lusērunt. Solis cursus⁴ annūsus⁵ divīsus est in quattuor partes: in ver et aestātem et autumnum et hiēmē. Bonus dux bonum reddit comitem⁶. Caesar, ille clarissimus imperātor Romānus, etiā librum grammaticum⁷ edidit. Quod quisque sperat⁸, facile⁹ credit.

¹like ²ball ³hoop ⁴course ⁵yearly ⁶follower ⁷grammar (book) ⁸to hope for ⁹easily

12. The year is divided into spring, summer, autumn (and) winter. Agesilaus¹, king of the Spartans, sometimes played with² his children. Romulus founded the city (of) Rome. The hunters have spread (their) nets. I have read your letter which our friend had delivered to me. The Greeks founded many cities in Italy and Sicily.

¹Agēsilaūs, -ī ²cūm, w. Abl.

Gr. 43. 44.

13. Carthaginienses¹ frustra² a Romānis pacem petiverunt. Boves cornibus, canes dentibus, aves rostris et ungulis³ se defendunt. Plebs Romāna magnam vim⁴ frumenti ex agro Tarquiniōrum⁵ in Tibērim⁶ fudit. Scipio⁷ Numantiā⁸ operibus⁹ clausit. Cimbri¹⁰ et Teutōni¹¹ complures exercitus¹² Romānos fuderant. Aves super¹³ arbōres sidere solent¹⁴.

¹Carthaginian ²in vain ³claw ⁴quantity ⁵the Tarquinians ⁶Tiber ⁷Scipio
⁸Numantia ⁹military works ¹⁰Cimbrians ¹¹Teutons ¹²army ¹³on top of ¹⁴are accustomed

14. The moon sends the light which she receives from¹ the sun (in)to² the earth. Horses defend themselves with (their) hoofs³, dogs and other animals with (their) teeth, bulls⁴ with (their) horns. Truth defends itself. Ten thousand (of) Athenians routed more than⁵ a hundred thousand (of) Persians. The riches of others kindle the envy of the miser.

¹ā, with the Abl. ²In, with the Acc. ³ungulā, -ae ⁴taurūs, -ī ⁵amplius, more than

Verbs ending in bō, pō. — Gr. 45. 46.

15. Octavia¹, Augusti² soror, nupsit Antonio. Simulac³ epistulā⁴ scripsēro, ambulābo⁵. Darēus⁶ in fuga⁷ aquam turbidam⁸ bibit; numquam jucundius⁹ bibērat, numquam enim¹⁰ sitiens¹¹ bibērat. Cicero librum de¹² officiis¹³ scripsit. Quid agis¹⁴, carissime? Scribo, ut¹⁵ vides. Quid scribis? Littēras ad patrem scribo. Corpōra animalium serpentium sunt mollia¹⁶.

¹Octavia ²Augustus ³as soon as ⁴letter ⁵to take a walk ⁶Dareus ⁷flight
⁸muddy ⁹more deliciously ¹⁰for ¹¹when thirsty ¹²on ¹³duty ¹⁴to do ¹⁵as ¹⁶soft

RULE. Time when is in the Ablative.

16. Horses crop the grass. Many men can neither¹ read nor¹ write. The boys have already² plucked the cherries³; in autumn⁴ we shall pluck the fruit⁵ of all the trees. Men drink water, wine (and) milk⁶. Some men have never drunk wine. The art of writing was known to the Phenicians. Cicero wrote many letters to his friend Atticus⁷.

¹nequē...nequē ²jām ³cērāsūm, -ī ⁴Abl. without prepos. ⁵pōmā, -ōrūm, ⁶lāc, lactis ⁷Atticūs, -ī

Verbs ending in **cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō**. — Gr. 47—51.

17. Si nos non ipsi regēmus, regēmur ab aliis. Insula est terra aqua cincta. Apud Romānos fur¹ dicebātur homo trium litterarum. Pisces squamis² tecti sunt. Curae nos sollicitant³ anguntque. Adulentescentes praeceptis senum ad virtutem ducuntur. Nobilis⁴ equus umbra⁵ virgae⁶ regētur.

¹chief ²scale ³to disturb ⁴noble ⁵shadow ⁶switch

18. God rules the destinies¹ of men. It is God who rules this whole world. Bias², one of³ the seven wise men⁴, said: I carry my all⁵ with me⁶. In winter the banks⁷ of rivers are joined by ice⁸. Precepts lead, examples draw. It is difficult to rule the minds of men. The ox draws the cart⁹, not the cart the ox.

¹fātūm, -ī ²Biās, -antīs ³ex, w. Abl. ⁴sāplēns, -tis ⁵omniā mē ⁶mēcūm ⁷ripā, -ae ⁸gēlū, -ūs (Abl.) ⁹currūs, -ūs

Gr. 52—54.

19. Quid egisti, amice? Epistulam scripsi. Caeci¹ sunt oculi, cum² animus alias res agit³. Athenienses Aristidem⁴, civem omnium justissimum, in exilium egerunt⁵. Tarquinius Superbus rex foedus⁶ cum Latinis⁷ icit. Marcellus⁸ primus Hannibalem⁹ acie¹⁰ vicit. Gades¹¹, ultima urbs Hispaniae, oceanum¹² tangit. Romani milites neque sacris neque profanis¹³ aedificiis¹⁴ Carthaginis pepercunt.

¹blind ²when ³to be intent on ⁴Aristides ⁵to drive ⁶treaty ⁷Latin ⁸Marcellus ⁹Hannibal ¹⁰battle ¹¹Cadiz ¹²ocean ¹³profane ¹⁴building

20. I was reading, you were writing, your brother was painting. We break and overcome all diseases by abstinence¹. The general Duilius² held³ the first naval⁴ triumph⁵. Dionysius⁶, the tyrant⁷ of Syracuse⁸, led⁹ (his) life in constant⁹ fear¹⁰. Danger will never be overcome without¹⁰ danger. In summer the streets¹² are sprinkled with water.

¹abstinentiā, -ae (Abl.) ²Duiliūs, -ī ³gō, -ōrē ⁴māritimūs, -ā, -ūm ⁵triumphūs, -ī ⁶Dionysiūs, -ī ⁷tyrannūs, -ī ⁸Syracūsae, -ārūm ⁹perpetuūs, -ā, -ūm ¹⁰mētūs, -ūs ¹¹sinē, w. Abl. ¹²viā, -ae

Verbs ending in **lō, mō, nō, rō**. — Gr. 55—57.

21. Caesar pecuniam publicam¹ ex aerario² prompsērat. Caesar a militibus quoque pecuniam mutūam³ sumpsērat³. Aristides Atheniensis inter omnes integritate⁴ excellēbat. Jure⁵ ii

contemnuntur, qui nec sibi nec aliis prosunt. Qui bonam famam⁶ contemnit, contemnit virtutem. Morbis quoque natura quasdam leges posuit.

¹public ²treasury ³mutuum sumere, to borrow ⁴integrity ⁵justly ⁶reputation; bona fama, a good name

22. Not all the fields, which are tilled, are fruitful. The Egyptians worshipped the dog and the cat¹ as² gods. The larger beasts are caught, the smaller (ones) despised by³ lions. A fire is nourished by its own ashes⁴. In spring the nightingale sings during⁵ the whole night⁶. We worship one God.

¹fells, - ²ut ³ā, w. Abl. ⁴Abl. without prepos. ⁵p̄r, w. Acc. ⁶nox, noctis

Gr. 58. 59.

23. Numa, secundus Romanorum rex, nullum bellum gessit¹. Argus² centum oculos gerēbat (*had*). Res familiaris³ quaeri debet labore et parsimonia. Filii non semper patrum vestigia⁴ premunt⁵. Vetēres Germāni⁶ vinum ad se importāri⁷ non siverunt. Britanni olim frumenta non serēbant, sed lacte et carne⁸ vivebant.

¹to carry on ²Argus ³property ⁴footstep ⁵vestigia premere, to walk in the footsteps ⁶German ⁷to import ⁸Abl. to be translated by on

24. My grandfather had planted many trees with his own hand. (*Abl.*) When¹ father sends² money, we shall buy these very useful books. Socrates always sought after³ truth. God has not a body; for this reason⁴, though⁵ he is everywhere, he can nowhere⁶ be seen. Very many wars have been carried on by the Romans.

¹cū ²Translate: shall have sent ³quaerō, -ēre, to seek after ⁴idcirco ⁵etiam ⁶usquā

Verbs ending in sō, xō, scō. — Gr. 60—62.

25. Homines dum¹ docent, discunt. Quid heri egistis? Scripsimus et didicimus fabulam², quam magister dictaverat³. Semper cogita, primam esse virtutem compescere linguam⁴. Aranēae⁵ retia texunt tenuissima. Omnes, qui in Graeciam iter fecerunt, Athēnas viserunt. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus.

¹whilst ²fable ³to dictate ⁴longue ⁵spider

26. Without¹ air neither plants can grow nor animals live. Even² without a master vices are learned. Below³ the earth the bones of the dead repose. You will learn the Latin⁴ language in a short time⁵, boys, if you are⁶ diligent and attentive. In the most ancient⁷ times Egypt was visited by⁸ no stranger⁹.

¹sine, w. Abl. ²etiam ³sub, w. Abl. ⁴Latinus, -a, -um ⁵breve tempore
⁶Translate: if you will be ⁷antiquus, -a, -um ⁸a, w. Abl. ⁹peregrinus, -i

Fourth Conjugation.

Gr. 63. 64.

27. Lex erat apud Romanos: Nemo in urbe sepelitor. Innumerae¹ artes ab hominibus inventae² sunt. Apes et formicae victum³ comportant³ memores hiemis venturae. Olim capti⁴ reges et duces catenis⁵ vincti sunt. Alexandri Magni jussu⁶ sepulcrum⁷ Cyri⁸ apertum est. Optima praecepta vitae ex⁹ sacris libris hauriuntur.

¹innumerable ²food ³to collect ⁴captive ⁵chain ⁶by order ⁷grave ⁸Cyrus
⁹from

28. Alexander the Great opened the grave of Cyrus. Of all the Romans Trajan¹ alone was buried within² the city. Spring opens the rivers and lakes to navigation³. The time of death will come, and quickly⁴ indeed⁵. Letters were invented by the Phenicians. The enemies were conquered and bound with chains.

¹Trajanus, -i ²intra, w. Acc. ³navigatio, -onis ⁴celeriter ⁵quidem

Deponent Verbs.

Gr. 65—68.

29. Hannibal optimum ratus est, bellum cum Romanis in ipsa Italia gerere. Impares¹ nati sumus, pares² moriemur, aequat³ omnes sepulcrum. Qui duos lepores sequitur, neutrum capit. Quam multi indigni⁴ sunt luce⁵, et tamen⁶ dies oritur. Apud veteres Germanos pedites proeliabantur inter equites.

¹unequal ²equal ³to level ⁴unworthy ⁵The Abl. to be translated by of
⁶nevertheless

30. A good conscience will everywhere accompany an upright man and comfort him in adversity. A good man suffers

all misfortunes¹ for² his country. When³ we die, only the body dies, not the soul. Spring follows winter. The greatest evils have arisen from⁴ avarice. Most birds awake when⁵ the sun rises.

¹cālāmītās, -ātīs ²prō, w. Abl. ³sī ⁴ex, w. Abl. ⁵cūm

Semi-Deponents and Derivative Verbs.

Gr. 69—77.

31. Frumenta autumnō seruntur et aestāte sequentis anni maturescunt. Avus meus in publicis muneribus¹ senūit. Magna² puerōrum multitudo³ per⁴ prāta cursābat. Caesar virtūti militum in omnibus rebus fīsus est. Hic puer mendacī causa⁴ vapulāvit. In schola legimus historiam viri, qui in monte obdormīvit et post viginti annos revixit.

¹office ²a very great number ³through ⁴in consequence of; causā is put after the word it governs, here mendacī, lying

32. A mouse does not trust to one hole¹. This servant² has been flogged most undeservedly³. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both⁴ in⁵ the water and⁶ on⁷ the land. Nothing dries quicker⁸ than a tear¹. In consequence⁹ of the cold², grain¹⁰ ripens later¹¹ in Germany¹² than in Italy.

¹antrūm, -ī ²servūs, -ī ³immēritissimō ⁴et...et ⁵in, w. Abl. ⁶cūm ⁷lacrimā, -ae ⁸proptēr, w. Acc. ⁹irīgōrā, -ūm ¹⁰frumentā, -ōrūm ¹¹sērīus ¹²Germaniā, -ae

Irregular Verbs.

ēdērē, vellē, nollē, mallē, irē. — Gr. 78—82.

33. In Aegypto brassica¹ propter² amaritudinem³ non estur. Malūmus paupēres esse et probi, quam divītes et imprōbi. Vulpes vult fraudem, lūpus agnum⁴, femīna laudem⁵. Puēris in scholam euntibus dare solēbant Romāni custōdes⁶. Nudus⁷ in hanc terram veni, nudusque redībō. Noli oblivisci, quantum⁸ parentibus debēas. Noli me tangere.

¹cabbage ²on account of ³bitterness ⁴lamb ⁵praise ⁶custodian ⁷naked ⁸how much

34. Merchants¹ prefer to dwell near² the market³. A full belly⁴ will not (nōlō) study⁵ willingly⁶. If we wish to be happy,

we must be contented with our lot'. After death the body perishes, the soul will never perish. The seasons go and return, but never^s to me returns day. Death will pass by^r nobody.

¹mercātōr, -ōrīs ²apūd, w. Acc. ³forūm, -ī ⁴ventēr, -rīs ⁵stūdēō, -ērē ⁶libentēr ⁷with our lot, Abl. ⁸numquām ⁹praetērēō, -irē

quēō, nēquēō, fērō, fīō. — Gr. 83—87.

35. Animalia magnam utilitatem¹ afferunt¹ hominibus. Aristippus² servo, qui pecuniam ferēbat onerēque premebatur, dixit: Abjice³, quod nimium⁴ est, et fer, quod ferre potes. Onus, quod bene fertur, leve fit. Principio⁵ rerum Deus dixit: 'Fiat lux', et lux facta est. Si diligens esses, labores tibi faciles fiērent.

¹to do service ²Aristippus ³to throw away ⁴too much ⁵beginning, Abl. to denote time when

36. Not every field which is sown yields¹ fruits. Aristides bore poverty most patiently². Virtue and learning³ are riches which no thief can carry away. Fish cannot live without water. Every burden becomes lighter by patience⁴. In winter time (time of winter) the days become shorter, and the nights longer. Without light there cannot be (any) colors.

¹ferre ²pātientissimē ³doctrinā, -ae ⁴pātentiā, -ae

Defective and Impersonal Verbs.

Gr. 88—93.

37. Uva, inquit vulpes, nondum¹ matūra² est, nolo acerham³ sumere. Quis foret egēnus⁴, si divites semper pauperum meminissent? Salvete amici, jamdūdum⁵ vos exspectavi⁶. Tempus, inquis, praeterit; erras¹, inquam, tempus manet; nos praeterimus. Pluit et ningit, non poterimus ambulare. Non licēbat vinum feminis Romanis bibere.

¹not yet ²ripe ³sour ⁴needy ⁵a long time ⁶to wait for ⁷to be mistaken

38. It thunders and lightens, we shall stay at home. To no one it is allowed to break¹ the laws of his country. Elephants hate the mouse most² among all animals. God is the

author³ of all things; therefore⁴, you will say, he is also the author of evils. You are mistaken, I say, for men have turned⁵ blessings⁶ into⁷ evils. It seldom⁸ thunders in winter, and it snows seldom in summer.

¹verō, -ārē ²maximē ³auctōr, -ōrīs ⁴ergo ⁵vertō, -ērē ⁶bōnā, -ōrūm ⁷in, w. Acc. ⁸rārō

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

Agreement of the Predicate. Questions.

Gr. 94—102.

39. Somnus est imāgo mortis. Maximum animal terrestre est elephantus. Leges sunt optimae patrōnae¹ civium. Roma omnium Italiāe populōrum victrix fuit. Tu et frater tuus epistūlas ad me scripsistis. Pater et ego fratresque pro² patria arma tulimus. Pater et mater mihi carissīmi sunt. Vita rustica³ parsimonīae, diligentīae, justitiāe magistra est.

¹protector ²for ³country life

40. The lion is the king of quadrupeds and the eagle is the king¹ of birds. Pain, fear, labor, old age are troublesome to most men. The beginning and the end² are often very different. The walls and gates³ of the city were destroyed by⁴ the soldiers. Father and son died on the same day⁵.

¹Translate: queen ²finis, - ³portā, -ae ⁴ā, w. Abl. ⁵Abl. without prepos.

Gr. 103—111.

41. Sol nobis minor appāret¹ quam est. Hispania postrēma omnium provinciārum domita est. Socrates, cujus sapientiam admirāmur, ab Atheniensibus injuste² capitis³ damnatus⁴ est. Utrum major est sol quam terra, an minor? Audisne cantum avium? Ubi sunt, qui ante nos in mundo fuērunt? Romulus, qui Romam condidit, a pastore regis educatus erat⁵.

¹to seem ²unjustly ³to death ⁴to condemn ⁵to bring up

42. There is a God who rules this whole world. No animal which has blood can be without a heart. The worst friends are those who always praise us. What is the sun? The fixed¹ star which is nearest to our earth. Is the sun or the moon the greater? Is not iron more useful than gold? Do we not owe the greatest thanks² to our parents?

¹fixus, -ā, -ūm ²gratiae, -arum

Cases with Prepositions.

Gr. 112.

43. Caelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare migrant¹. Pauci homines supra nonaginta annos vivunt. Ante meridiem² curamus³ negotia nostra, post meridiem ambulamus per prata et silvas. Homines divites prope urbem magnificas villas habent. Plurima Romanorum sepulcra propter viam Appiam⁴ erant. Penes Deum imperium totius mundi est. Non utilis est somnus post cenam.

¹to migrate, remove ²noon ³to attend to ⁴the Appian way

44. Physicians have remedies against diseases; against death they have no remedy. Fish swim through the water. The women commonly attend to the homes¹ and domestic affairs², the men to the occupations without the house. A good judge will judge³ according to the laws. There is a great variety of languages among men. The teacher praises these scholars on account of (their) diligence, he blames⁴ those on account of (their) laziness.

¹dōmūs, -ūs ²rēs dōmesticā ³iudicō, -ārē ⁴vitupērō, -ārē

Gr. 113. 114.

45. Magna cum voluptate cantum avium audimus. Facilior est a virtute transitus¹ ad vitia, quam a vitis ad virtutem. Caecus de coloribus judicare non potest. A bove majore discit arare² minor. Sine virtute nemo beatus est. Mors pro patria decora³ est. Jucundum mihi est cum amicis per campos⁴ et silvas ambulare. Non omnes fluvii, qui in hac terra sunt, in mare fluunt.

¹passage ²to plow ³glorious ⁴field

46. The Atlantic¹ ocean separates² America from Europe. The deeds of men do not always agree with (their) words. (Out) of all animals which live with us, dogs are the most faithful³. Nothing without great labor! A dog is small in comparison with an elephant, and large in comparison with a mouse. It is sweet and glorious to die for one's country. An upright life is the road into heaven.

¹Atlanticūs, -ā, -ūm ²dividō, -ērē ³fidelis, -ē

Cases with Adjectives.

Gr. 116—118.

47. Vetēres Romāni gloriāe cupidissīmi fuērunt. Ex¹ Themistōclis tempore Athenienses peritissīmi belli navālis² fuērunt. Gallia plena erat civium Romanōrum. Genēri³ hūmāno cultūra⁴ agrōrum salutāris⁵ est. Amo veritātem, etiamsi⁶ mihi jucunda non est. Virtus vel⁷ in hoste laude digna est. Quam multi luce indigni sunt, et tamen sol oritur.

from ²naval warfare ³race ⁴cultivation ⁵beneficial ⁶even if ⁷even

48. Human life is full of dangers. Men are often more desirous of riches than of wisdom. Caesar was most skilful in military affairs¹. Nothing is so² like death as³ sleep. Old age is troublesome to most men. To the unhappy man⁴ time is very long, to the happy man very short. Flies are not less worthy of admiration⁵ than elephants.

res mīlītāris ²tām. quām ³infelix, -icis ⁴admiratō, -ōnis

Cases with Verbs.

Genitive. — Gr. 119—128.

49. Homīnes facilius beneficiā quam injuriās oblivisci solent. Tiberius¹ iudices legum et religiōnis² admonēbat. Lycurgus maximos honores non divitum sed senum esse voluit. Nostrum est parentes amare. Roscius³ parricidii⁴ accusatus quidem, sed hujus facinoris⁵ omnium iudicum sententiis⁶ absolutus est. Homīnem inconstantem⁷ saepissime paenitet primi consilii⁸.

¹Tiberius ²oath ³Roscius ⁴parricide ⁵crime ⁶omnium iudicum sententiis, by the unanimous decision of the judges ⁷inconstant ⁸design

50. He is a fool¹ who is ashamed of his parents, but² virtuous³ parents are justly ashamed of their wicked sons. Miltiades⁴ was accused of treason⁵. Homer⁶ was highly valued by (āb) Alexander the Great. The whole kingdom⁷ of the Persians came⁸ under Alexander's dominion. My conscience is of more account to me than the talk⁹ of all men.

¹stultus, -i ²at ³probus, -a, -um ⁴Miltiades, -is ⁵proditio, -ōnis ⁶Homerus, -i ⁷regnum, -i ⁸Translate: became Alexander's ⁹sermo, -ōnis

Dative. — Gr. 129—132.

51. Facile omnes, cum valēmus¹, bona consilia² aegrōtis damus. Filia Caesaris Pompējo³ nupsit. Reae Silvīae⁴, Numitoris⁵ filiae, duo erant filii, quorum alteri erat nomen Romulus, alteri Remus⁶. Pericles⁷ agros suos rei publicae dono dedit. Omnes homines libertati student et conditionem⁸ servōrum odērunt. Spes vitae futūrae misēris magno solatio¹⁰ est.

¹*to be well* ²*advice* ³*Pompey* ⁴*Rea Silvia* ⁵*Numitor* ⁶*Remus* ⁷*Pericles*
⁸*condition* ⁹*slave* ¹⁰*consolation*

52. The soldiers spared neither women nor children. Old age is a disease which no physician can cure. The upright man envies nobody. Flowers have not always the same colors. Attalus¹, a king of Asia, gave his kingdom to the Romans as a present. My name is Henry². I have many books. Virtues bring³ honor and glory to men.

¹*Attālūs, -ī* ²*Henricūs, -ī* ³*Translate: are for*

Accusative. — Gr. 133—139.

53. Romāni Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellavērunt. Providentia¹ divīna res futūras nos sapienter celāvit. Aquam a pumice² postūlas. Persae tria³ praecipue⁴ liberos suos docēbant, equitare⁵, jaculārī⁶, vera⁷ dicere. Paupertas hominem ad multas virtutes aptiorem facit. Romulus urbem, quam condiderat, ex⁸ nomīne suo Romam vocāvit. Ingenium veritas decet.

¹*providence* ²*pumice-stone* ³*three things* ⁴*principally* ⁵*to ride* ⁶*to throw the javelin* ⁷*truth* ⁸*from* ⁹*gentleman*

54. Alexander founded in Egypt a city which from his own name he called Alexandria¹. Anthony called his flight victory, because he had come off² alive³. Good boys conceal nothing from their parents. Modesty becomes as well⁴ boys as⁴ girls. Verres⁵ demanded⁶ from parents a price⁷ for⁸ the burial⁹ of (their) children.

¹*Ālēxandriā, -ae* ²*exēō, -irē* ³*vivūs, -ā, -ūm* ⁴*tām...quām* ⁵*Verres, -is* ⁶*poscō, -erē* ⁷*prētium, -ī* ⁸*prō, w. Abl.* ⁹*sēpultūrā, -ae*

Ablative. — Gr. 140—145.

55. Nulla res carius constat, quam quae precibus¹ emitur. In magnis et frequentibus² urbibus domus plurimo locantur.

Arion¹ nomīnis sui fama⁴ omnes terras implevērat. Hiems arbōres foliis spoliāvit⁵. Corpōri animōque nonnumquam⁶ recreatione⁷ opus est. Qui bona fruītur valetudīne, non indīget medicīna. Boni assiduūque⁸ domīni villa semper abundat lacte, casēo⁹, melle.

¹prayers ²crowded ³Arion ⁴glory ⁵to strip ⁶sometimes ⁷recreation ⁸industrious ⁹cheese

56. Death releases¹ men from all cares. America abounds in gold. The sun fills the whole world with its light. There is need not of many books, but of good (ones). The old painters² used but³ few colors. Most people will enjoy greater happiness in heaven than they have enjoyed upon⁴ this earth. We cannot buy virtue and wisdom with gold.

¹liberō, -ārē ²pictōr, -ōrīs ³tantūm (to be placed after the word to which it belongs; here, few) ⁴in, w. Abl.

Relations of Time and Place.

Time. Gr. 146—152.

57. Romūlus duodevicesimū annū aetātis agens urbem exiguā in monte Palatīno¹ condidit. Quot annos abhinc ars typographica² inventa est? Nonnullae³ aves per totum annū cantant, aliae nonnisi⁴ quibusdam⁵ annī temporibus. Persae apud⁶ Salamīna⁷, et Carthaginienses ad Himēram, eōdem die victi sunt. Arganthonius ad imperiū quadraginta annos natus accessit⁸, octoginta annos regnāvit⁹, et centum et viginti vixit.

¹Palatine ²the art of printing ³some ⁴only ⁵certain ⁶near ⁷Salamis ⁸ad imperiū accedēre, to come to the throne ⁹to reign

58. My friend's father died about¹ twenty years ago. In autumn storks² migrate³ to⁴ other lands and return in spring. The city (of) Veii⁵ was besieged⁶ during ten summers and winters. Corinth⁷ was destroyed by Mummius⁸, and Carthage by Scipio on the same day. Rome was founded in the 754th year before Christ⁹. The planet Saturn¹⁰ completes¹¹ its course in nearly¹ 30 years.

¹frē ²icōnīā, -ae ³migrō, -ārē ⁴in, w. Acc. ⁵Vēī, -ōrūm ⁶obsī. dō, -ērē ⁷Cōrīnthūs, -ī ⁸Mummiūs, -ī ⁹antē Chrīstūm nātūm ¹⁰stellā Sātūrnī ¹¹conficīō, -ērē

Space and Place. Gr. 153—157.

59. Archias¹ poëta Antiochia² Romam venit. Hodie non cenābo domi. Quis te invitāvit³ ad cenam? Avuncūlus⁴ meus. Ubi ille nunc habitat? In domo conductitiā⁵ in Platēa Lata⁶. Xerxes⁷ eādē via, qua sex mensibus iter in Graeciā fecerat, triginta diēbus in Asiā rediit. Justum⁸ Nili incrementum⁹ est cubitorum¹⁰ sexdecim. Hodie domi manēbo.

¹Archias ²Antioch ³to invite ⁴uncle ⁵rented ⁶Broadway ⁷Xerxes ⁸regular ⁹increase ¹⁰cubit

60. The trunk¹ of the elephant is seven or eight feet long. The sun does not always rise or set² in the same place. My uncle has determined³ to pass⁴ (his) life in the country. The largest libraries⁵ were in former times at Alexandria and Pergamum⁶. The weary⁷ sleep well even on the ground. The most famous oracle⁸ of all Greece was at Delphi⁹. Marius¹⁰ died at his home an old man.

¹prōboscīs, -īdīs ²occidō, -ērē ³constitūō, -ērē ⁴agō, -ērē ⁵bibliōthēcā, -ae ⁶Pergāmūm, -ī ⁷fessūs, -ā, -ūm ⁸oraculūm, -ī ⁹Delphī, -ōrūm ¹⁰Māriūs, -ī

Ablative in Special Constructions.

Gr. 158—164.

61. Duārum civitātum civis esse nostro jure civili¹ nemo potest. Voluptāte capiuntur homīnes, ut² hamo³ pisces. Quo debiliōr⁴ est hostis, eo major est ignominia⁵, si ab eo vincimur. Multos comētas⁶ non vidēmus, quod⁷ obscurantur⁸ radiis solis. Crōesus⁹ specie¹⁰ quidem beātus fuit, re vera¹¹ autem¹² admōdum¹³ miser. Nullus patriā locus tibi cariōr esse debet.

¹civil ²as ³hook ⁴weak ⁵disgrace ⁶comet ⁷because ⁸to obscure ⁹Cræsus ¹⁰appearance ¹¹res vera, reality ¹²yet ¹³very

62. Friendships are known by affection¹ and love². Alexandria was founded by Alexander the Macedonian. No one is dearer to me than my parents. The peacock is handsomer³ than other birds, not more useful. Birds are covered with feathers, quadrupeds with hairs⁴, fish with scales. The wise

man bears an injury with an even⁵ mind⁶. My country is much dearer to me than life.

¹cāritās, -ātis ²amōr, -ōris ³pulchēr, -rā, -rūm ⁴plūs, -ī
⁵aequūs, -ā, -ūm ⁶Abl. without prepos.

Use of Tenses.

Gr. 165—170.

63. Agesilāus, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, cum libēris, quos magnopēre¹ diligēbat, interdum ludēbat. Dum ea² Romāni parant³, jam Saguntum⁴ summa vi oppugnabātur⁵. Hannībal postquam domo profūgit⁶, Magōnem⁷ fratrem ad se evocāvit⁸. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos; tempōra si fuērint nubīla, solus eris. Cāsar Pontico⁹ triumpho trium verbōrum praetūlit¹⁰ titūlum¹¹: veni, vidi, vici.

¹greatly ²these things ³to prepare ⁴Saguntum ⁵to besiege ⁶to flee ⁷Mago
⁸to summon ⁹Pontic; Abl. to denote time when ¹⁰to carry before ¹¹inscription

64. The cowardly¹ soldier fled, as soon as he saw the enemy. After Hannibal had taken Saguntum, he raised² three armies; of³ these he sent one into Africa; the second he left with his brother Hasdrubal⁴ in Spain; the third he brought⁵ with himself into Italy. While Pompey was deliberating⁶, Cāsar with the utmost⁷ speed⁸ approached⁹ Rome.

¹ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm ²compārō, -ārē ³ex ⁴Hasdrūbāl, -īs ⁵dūcō, -ērē
⁶consultō, -ārē ⁷maxīmūs, -ā, -ūm ⁸cēlērītās, -ātis ⁹appropinquō, -ārē

Sequence of Tenses.

Gr. 171—174.

65. Non intellēgunt homīnes, quantum vectīgal¹ parsimonīa sit. An² dives sit omnes quaerunt³, nemo an bonus. Tūne⁴ tam pauca in schola didicisti, ut hoc nesciās? Tanta est stellārum multitūdo, ut numerāri non possint. Vita brevis est, etiamsi⁵ supra⁶ centum annos duret⁷. Dic mihi quis mane⁸ quattuor, meridiē duos, vespēre⁹ tres pedes habēat.

¹income ²if ³to ask ⁴-ne, interrog. particle, not to be translated ⁵even if
⁶over ⁷to last ⁸in the morning ⁹at night

The words which are to be expressed by the Subjunctive are underlined.

66. Your father does not know where you have been. In former times it was a question¹ whether² the earth was round³.

We have two ears and one mouth that we may hear much⁴ and speak little⁵. Our ancestors often fought⁶ that they might free⁷ their country. There is no state that has not wicked⁸ citizens.

¹quaestio, -ōnis ²nūm ³ōtundūs, -ā, -ūm ⁴multā, -ōrūm
⁵paucā, -ōrūm ⁶dīmīcō, -ārē ⁷libērō, -ārē ⁸prāvūs, -ā, -ūm

Imperative and Infinitive.

Gr. 175—179.

67. Imitāre formicam, quae etiam nocti operatur. Noli oblivisci, mi fili, quantum parentibus debēas. Proximus¹ est bonis¹, si non potes optimus esse. Et² monēre et² monēri propriū³ est verae amicitiae. Adsuesce⁴ et dicere verum⁵ et audire. Plurimi cupiditates suas regere nesciunt, et tamen⁶ alios regere volunt. Nocere facile est, prodesse difficile.

¹next best ²both....and ³mark ⁴to accustom one's self ⁵truth ⁶nevertheless

68. Pray¹ and work²! Philip, king of the Macedonians, used to say: Fight with silver weapons³ and you will conquer every thing. To receive a benefit is to sell (one's) liberty. It is beautiful to speak the truth; it is more beautiful to hear (it) willingly. To lose a friend is the greatest of losses⁴. To dwell in the city is irksome⁵ to him who has been accustomed⁶ to live in the country.

¹orō, -ārē ²labōrō, -ārē ³telūm, -ī ⁴damnūm, -ī ⁵molestūs, -ā, -ūm ⁶consuescō, -ērē

Gerund and Gerundive.

Gr. 180—181.

69. Parsimonia est scientia vitandi¹ sumptus² supervacuos. Summa voluptas ex discendo capitur. Boves oneribus gestandis³ non sunt idonei⁴. In magnete⁵ mira vis inest attrahendi⁶ ferrum. Multi in equis parandis⁷ adhibent⁸ curam, in amicis eligendis neglegentes⁹ sunt. De eligendo genere¹⁰ vitae deliberatio¹¹ est omnium difficillima.

¹to avoid ²expense ³to carry ⁴proper ⁵magnet ⁶to attract ⁷to get ⁸to use
⁹careless ¹⁰a line ¹¹deliberation

70. The art of writing was invented by the Phenicians. No age is too late¹ for² learning. The short time of life is long enough³ to² live well and happily. The only⁴ art of improving⁵ the memory is practice⁶. Night time⁷ is more suited to sleeping than to studying. In reading we must imitate the bees. Brave soldiers are ready⁸ to² meet⁹ all dangers.

¹too late, sērūs, -ā, -ūm ²ad ³sātīs ⁴unūs, -ā, -ūm ⁵augēō, -ērō
⁶exercitātīō, -ōnīs ⁷tempūs nocturnūm ⁸pārātūs, -ā, -ūm ⁹sūbēcō, -irō

Accusative with the Infinitive.

Gr. 182—186.

71. Historia narrat Romam a Romūlo conditam esse. Sentimus calēre¹ ignem, nivem esse albam, dulce mel. Verum est neminem in hac terra semper felicem esse. Facile intellegi potest animum et audire et vidēre, non eas partes, quae quasi fenestrae² sunt animi. Vere dici potest magistrātum esse legem loquentem, legem autem mutum³ magistrātum. Scio me mortālem esse.

¹to be hot ²window ³mute, dumb

72. It is agreed among all writers¹ that Romulus was the first king of the Romans. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. Anaxagoras² denied that snow is white. All believe that the knowledge of future things is not very³ useful to us. It is known that the Romans were often conquered by Hannibal. We see that the moon is sometimes eclipsed⁴ by the shadow of the earth.

¹scriptōr, -ōrīs ²Anaxāgōrās, -ae ³pārūm, not very ⁴obscurō, -ārē

Participles.

Gr. 187—189.

73. Alexander moriens anulū¹ dedit Perdiccae². Solent pueri interdum ludentes imitari ea quae³ maxime seria⁴ sunt. Dives paupērem saepe iuvare potest se ipsum non spoliāns⁵. Stellae nobis parvae videntur, immenso⁶ intervallo⁷ a nobis sejunctae⁸. Aranti⁹ Cincinnātō¹⁰ nuntiātum¹¹ est eum dictatōrem¹² esse factum. Hephaestīon¹³ omnium amicōrum carissimus erat Alexandro cum ipso pariter¹⁴ educātus.

¹a ring ²Perdiccas ³those things which ⁴serious ⁵to rob ⁶immense ⁷space ⁸to separate ⁹to plow ¹⁰Cincinnatus ¹¹to bring word ¹²dictator ¹³Hephaestion ¹⁴together

The words which illustrate the lesson are underlined.

74. The master punishes the scholars who learn carelessly¹. Plato² died, while writing, in the 81st year of (his) life. In day-time³ we do not see the stars, because they are obscured by the light of the sun. Numa was made king in the forty first year after the founding of the city. Lions when satiated⁴ and not provoked⁵ are perfectly⁶ harmless⁷.

¹neglēgentēr ²Plātō, -ōnīs ³interdiū ⁴sātīō, -ārē ⁵lācessō, -ērē
⁶plānē ⁷innoxīūs, -ā, -ūm

Periphrastic Conjugation.

Gr. 190—192.

75. Alexander Magnus imperiō totius orbis terrarum potiturus erat. Moriendum certe est, at quo die moriendum sit incertum est. Discipulis Pythagorae¹ per quinque annos tacendum erat. Diligentes discipuli magistro laudandi sunt. Non scholae sed vitae discendum est. Oculis magis habenda² est fides quam auribus. Etiam post malam segētem serendum est.

¹Pythagoras ²fidem habēre, to trust

76. A thief ought to be punished. Must we not¹ all die? My father is on the point of setting out for² California³. Bees when⁴ they are about to fly out⁵ hum⁶ very loudly⁷. A good book ought to be read a second time⁸. Virtue must be cultivated that we may be able to live well and happily. Every scholar must learn that he may sometime be useful⁹ to society¹⁰.

¹nonnē ²In w. Acc. ³Californiā, -ae ⁴cūm ⁵evōlō, -ārē ⁶consōnō, -ārē
⁷vēhementēr, very loudly ⁸itērūm, a second time ⁹prōsum, prōdessē ¹⁰sōcietās, -ātīs

Ablative Absolute.

Gr. 193. 194.

77. Vespasiano¹ regnante Hierosolyma² vastata³ sunt. Pythagoras Tarquinio Superbo regnante in Italiam venit. Lacrimae⁴ cadunt nolentibus nobis. Cessante⁵ causa cessat effectus⁶. Appropinquante hieme hirundines in terras calidiores⁷ migrant.

Latrante⁹ uno statim⁹ et¹⁰ alter latrat canis. Etiam sanāto vulnere cicātrix¹¹ manet. Vetēres Germāni pellibus utebantur¹² magna corpōris parte nuda.

¹Vespasian ²Jerusalem ³to demolish ⁴tear ⁵to cease ⁶effect ⁷warm ⁸to bark ⁹at once ¹⁰also ¹¹scar ¹²pellibus uti, to wear skins

78. When the cause of disease has been found out, the physicians think that the cure¹ has¹ been found. After Troy was taken by the Greeks, Aeneas² came (in) to Italy. When the sea is calm³, it is easy to steer⁴ a ship. A wise man having lost⁵ all his goods remains rich, and that saying⁶ of Bias is known: "I carry my all with me". When spring returns, the swallows return.

¹chrātīō, -ōnis ²Aenēās, -ae ³tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm ⁴gubernō, -ārē ⁵amittō, -ērē ⁶dictūm, -ī

The Supine.

Gr. 195—198.

79. Mulieres spectātum¹ veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsae. Hannibal — incredibīle² dictu — bidūo³ et duābus noctibus Hadrumētum⁴ pervēnit⁵, quod distat⁶ a Zama⁷ circiter millia passūum⁸ trecenta. Virtus difficilis inventu est; rectōrem⁹ ducemque desidērat¹⁰; vitia etiam sine magistro discuntur. Scio multos ad me non gratulātum¹¹, sed edendi et bibendi causa¹² venisse.

¹to look (at) ²incredible ³two days ⁴Hadrumetum ⁵to reach ⁶to be (distant) from ⁷Zama ⁸pace; mille passūum, a mile ⁹master ¹⁰to require ¹¹to congratulate ¹²for the sake of

80. Hannibal was recalled¹ to defend his native country. This book is very difficult to understand. Pears² are sweet to (the) taste. Merchants³ go to market⁴ either⁵ to buy or⁵ to sell various wares⁶. What is more beautiful to see than a tree in blossom⁷? The ambassadors of the Gauls⁸ came to Rome to ask aid. The shorter a narrative⁹ is, the clearer¹⁰ it is and the easier to understand.

¹revocō, -ārē ²pirūm, -ī ³mercātor, -ōris ⁴mercātūs, -ūs ⁵aut... aut ⁶merx, -ois ⁷flōrens, -tis ⁸Gallūs, -ī ⁹narrātiō, -ōnis ¹⁰dilūci- dūs, -ā, -ūm

Subjunctive after Conjunctions.

Gr. 199—204.

81. Persarum reges voluptatis causa ita dividēbant annum, ut hiēmē Babylōnē¹, in Mediā² aestatē agerent³. Avārus timet, ne bona sibi eripiantur⁴. Stultum est in luctu⁵ sibi capillum⁶ evellere⁷, quasi calvitio⁸ maeror⁹ levētur¹⁰. Socrātes ita in iudicio capitīs¹¹ pro se dixit, ut non reus¹², sed dominus esse videretur iudicem. Demosthēni non offēcit¹³ vitium¹⁴ lingūae¹⁵, quominus summus evadēret¹⁶ orātor.

¹Babylon ²Media ³to spend ⁴to take away ⁵grief ⁶hair ⁷to pluck out ⁸baldness ⁹grief ¹⁰to lessen ¹¹trial for life, iudicium capitīs ¹²defendant ¹³to hinder ¹⁴defect ¹⁵speech ¹⁶to become

82. It happens, I do not know how, that we see the faults of others more sharply than our own. The physician feared that you would not recover¹ from² this disease. There is no doubt³ that God rules the world. The rain⁴ hinders⁵ (us) from walking. The fear at Rome was great that the Gauls would again come to Rome. Parents send their children (in) to school in order to learn something.

¹convalescō, -ērē ²ex ³dubium nōn est ⁴pluviae, -ārū ⁵impēdīt, -irē

Gr. 205—208.

83. Medici quamquam intellēgunt saepe, tamen numquam aegris¹ dicunt, illo morbo eos esse morituros. Labōra, dum potes, ut, cum imbecillus² eris, quiescas. Apelles³, pictor clarissimus, Alexandrum Magnum pinxerat equitantem. Rex imaginem minus laudavit quam merebatur. Cum autem equus Alexandri picto equo sic adhinniret⁴ quasi verus esset equus, Apelles, o rex inquit, equus tuus artis pingendi peritior⁵ quam tu esse videtur.

¹a patient ²feeble ³Apelles ⁴to neigh to ⁵a better judge

84. Physicians, if they could cure¹ all diseases, would be very happy. You will be sad if you are alone. Since the soul of man is immortal, it can in no manner² perish. Socrates although he was the most innocent of all men, nevertheless was accused and condemned. So live with men as if God saw

you; so speak with God, as if men heard you. If the masters of the house are not at home, danger more easily threatens¹ (to) the houses.

¹mēdēōr, -ērī w. Dat. ²nalkō mōdō ³immīnēō, -ērē w. Dat.

Subjunctive after Relatives.

Gr. 209.

85. Administratio¹ mundi nihil in se habet, quod reprehendi² possit. Famae ac fidēi³ damna majōra sunt quam quae aestimāri possint. Inventae sunt leges, quae cum omnibus una atque eādē voce⁴ loquerentur. Bonum librum itērum atque itērum legas; sed multi libri non satis digni sunt, qui itērum legantur. Verba inventa sunt, non quae celārent, sed quae indicārent⁵ veritatem.

¹government ²to find fault with ³credit ⁴language ⁵to reveal

86. There is no speed which can be compared with the speed of the mind. There is no grief¹ which the length² of time may not assuage³. The old man plants trees to benefit⁴ the next⁵ generation⁶. Nothing is so useful that it cannot become hurtful⁷ by abuse⁸. There have been many found who were ready to give up⁹ not only (their) money, but even life for their country.

¹dōlōr, -ōris ²longinquitas, -atis ³mollitō, -itō ⁴Translate: which may benefit (prōdessē w. Dat.) ⁵altēr, -ā, -ūm ⁶saeculūm, -ī ⁷noxius, -ā, -ūm ⁸abūsūs, -ūs ⁹prōfundō, -ērō

Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.

Gr. 210. 211.

87. Quis fuit eloquentior¹ quam Demosthenes? Utrum animus immortalis est an simul cum corpore interibit? Quis hunc librum legit? Dic, quis hunc librum legērit. Iudices reos interrogāre solent, quibus causis ad scelēra² impulsī sint³. Non intellēgunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal parsimonīa sit. Vix⁴ dici potest, quot quantisque periculis vita humana circumdata sit.

¹eloquent ²crime ³to drive ⁴hardly

88. It is uncertain how long the life of each of us will be. Is there one world or several¹? The question is² whether there is one world or several. Were you in school yesterday? Tell me were you in school yesterday. I was. Will the physician ask a patient whether he wants to be healed? Whether or not wisdom makes men happy is a question. Think how long winter is. The boy asks his father whether wolves are similar to dogs.

¹plūrēs, -ā ²quaeritur

VOCABULARY

TO THE FOREGOING EXERCISES.

LATIN AND ENGLISH.

NOTE. Changeable parts of words are printed in **bold-faced** type, so as to indicate the manner of forming the Genitive and the Gender endings, and to show the principal parts of Verbs.

The - simply added to a noun indicates that the Genitive is like the Nominative.

(m.), (f.), (n.), (pl.) mean: masculine, feminine, neuter, plural, respectively.

A.

ā, ab (with **ablat.**), *by, from*

abhinc, *ago*

abjiciō, ērē, abjēci, abjectūm, to throw away

aboliō, ērē, aboliōvī, abolitūm, to abolish

absolvō, ērē, absolvi, absolūtūm, to acquit

abstinentiā, -ae (f.), *abstinence*

abstinēō, ērē, abstinui, abstentūm, to refrain

abundō, ārē, āvi, ātūm, to abound

abusus, -us (m.), *abuse*

abūtōr, -ī, abūtus sūm, to abuse

accēdō, ērē, accessi, accessūm, to approach; **ad impēriūm accēdēre**, to come to the throne

accendō, ērē, accendi, accensūm, to kindle

acceptus, -ā, -ūm, *acceptable*

accipio, ērē, accēpi, acceptūm, to receive

accūsō, ārē, āvi, ātūm, to accuse

acerbūs, -ā, -ūm, *sour*

aciēs, -ei (f.), *a battle*

acquirō, ērē, acquisivī, acquisitūm, to acquire

acrius, *more sharply*

acūtō, ērē, acui, acūtūm, to sharpen, whet

ad (with **accus.**), to

adhībēō, ērē, ūi, -itūm, to use; **cūrām adhībēre**, to use care

adhinno, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to neigh to

adipiscōr, -ī, adeptus sūm, to obtain, acquire

adjūvō, ārē, adjūvi, adjūtūm, to help, assist

administratō, -ōnis (f.), *government*

admīratō, -ōnis (f.), *admiration*

admīrōr, -āri, -ātus sūm, to admire

admōdūm, *in a high degree, very*

admōnēō, ērē, ūi, -itūm, to remind

ādōlescens, -tis (m.), *see* **ādōlescens**

adspiciō, ērē, adspexi, adspēctūm, to see

adsuescō, ērē, adsuevi, adsuetum, to accustom one's self

ādōlescens, -tis (m.), *a youth, a young man*

adversūm, adversus (w. **acc.**), *against, toward*

adversus, -ā, -ūm, *adverse; res adversae, adversity*

aedificiūm, -ī (n.), *a building*

aedificō, ārē, āvi, ātūm, to build

aegēr, -rā, -rūm, *sick, ill; a patient*

aegrōtus, -ā, -ūm, *sick*

Aegyptiūs, -ī (m.), *an Egyptian*

Aegyptus, -ī (f.), *Egypt*

Aenēās, -ae (m.), *Aeneas, ancestor of the Romans*

- aequō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to be equal, to level*
 aequūs, -ā, -ūm, *even*
 aēr, aēris (m.), *the air*
 aerārīūm, -ī (n.), *a treasury*
 aestās, -ātis (f.), *the summer*
 aestimō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm (ex), *to estimate, to value (by); magni aestimārē, to value highly*
 aetās, -ātis (f.), *an age*
 Aethiops, -ōpis (m.), *an Ethiopian*
 affērō, -rē, attūli, allātūm, *to bring; utilitatem afferre, to do service*
 Africā, -ae (f.), *Africa*
 agens, -tis, *passing; duodevicesimum aetatis annum agens, in the 18th year of one's age*
 āgēr, -rī (m.), *a field*
 Agēsilaūs, -ī (m.), *Agesilaus, one of the Spartan kings*
 agnūs, -ī (m.), *a lamb*
 āgō, -ērē, āgī, actūm, *to drive; do, hold; vitam āgērē, to pass one's life; hiēmēm, aestatēm āgērē, to spend the winter, summer; aliās rēs āgērē, to be intent on other matters; in exsilium agere, to drive into exile*
 albūs, -ā, -ūm, *white*
 Alexandēr, -rī (m.), *Alexander*
 Alexandriā, -ae (f.), *Alexandria*
 aliēnūs, -ā, -ūm, *of others*
 aliquandō, *some time*
 aliquis, -ā, -ōd, -id, *some one, some thing*
 aliūs, -ā, -ūd, *other, another*
 allīcīō, -ērē, allexi, allectūm, *to entice*
 ālō, -ērē, ālūi, ālitūm or altūm, *to nourish*
 Alpēs, -iūm (pl. f.), *the Alps*
 altēr, -ā, -ūm, *second, the other, next; altērō tantō, twice as much*
 āmaritūdō, -inis (f.), *bitterness*
 ambūlo, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to take a walk, to walk*
 Americā, -ae (f.), *America*
 āmicīō, -irē, (no perf.), āmictūm, *to clothe*
 āmicītiā, -ae, (f.), *friendship*
 āmicūs, -ī (m.), *a friend*
 āmicūs, -ā, -ūm, *friendly*
 āmittō, -ērē, āmisi, āmissūm, *to lose*
 āmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to love, like*
 āmōr, -ōris (m.), *love*
 amplectōr, -ī, amplexūs sūm, *to embrace*
 amplius, *more, more than*
 ān, or, if
 Anaxāgōrās, -ae (m.), *Anaxagoras, a Greek philosopher*
 angō, -ērē, anxī, (no sup.), *to torment, vex*
 ānīmāl, -ālis (n.), *an animal; animal terrestre, a land animal*
 ānīmūs, -ī (m.), *the mind, soul*
 annōn, or not
 annūs, -ī (m.), *a year*
 annūus, -ā, -ūm, *yearly*
 antē (w. acc.), *before*
 Antiochiā, -ae (f.), *Antioch*
 antiquūs, -ā, -ūm, *old, ancient*
 Antōnīus, -ī (m.), *Anthony, a Roman family name*
 antrūm, -ī (n.), *a cave*
 ānūlūs, -ī (m.), *a finger-ring*
 Apellēs, -īs (m.), *Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter*
 āpēriō, -irē, āpērui, āpertūm, *to open*
 āpis, - (f.), *a bee*
 appārēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, *to appear*
 appellō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to call*
 Appiūs, -ā, -ūm, *Appian*
 appropinquō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to approach*
 aptūs, -ā, -ūm ad, *apt, suited, suitable*
 āpūd (w. acc.), *among, near*
 āquā, -ae (f.), *water*
 āquilā, -ae (f.), *an eagle*
 ārānēā, -ae (f.), *a spider*
 arbitrōr, -āri, -ātūs sūm, *to believe, think, be of opinion*
 arbōr, -īs (f.), *a tree*
 arcēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to keep off, restrain*

arcessō, -ērē, arcessīvī, arcessitūm, to summon
 Archiās, -ae (m.), Archias, a Greek poet
 ardēō, -ērē, arsi, arsum, to burn
 āreacō, -ērē, ārui, (no sup.), to (become) dry
 Arganthōnūs, -ī (m.), king Arganthonius
 argentēūs, -ā, -ūm, silver (adj.)
 argentūm, -ī (n.), silver, money
 argūō, -ērē, argui, argūtūm, to argue, accuse
 Argūs, -ī (m.), Argus, a fabulous being, said to have had a hundred eyes
 Ariōn, -ōnis (m.), Arion
 Aristidēs, -īs (m.), Aristides, renowned for his integrity
 Aristippūs, -ī, (m.), Aristippus
 armā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), arms
 ārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to plow
 ars, -tis (f.), an art
 Asiā, -ae (f.), Asia
 assentiōr, -irī, assensūs sūm, to assent
 assidūūs, -ā, -ūm, industrious
 āt, but
 Athēnae, -ārūm (pl. f.), Athens
 Athēnēnsis, - (m.), an Athenian
 Atlantīcūs, -ā, -ūm, Atlantic
 Attālūs, -ī (m.), Attalus, king of Pergamos
 attentūs, -ā, -ūm, attentive
 Atticūs, -ī (m.), Atticus, the intimate friend of Cicero
 attrahō, -ērē, attraxī, attractūm, to attract
 Attūs Nāvīūs, -ī -ī (m.), Attus Navius
 auctōr, -ōris (m.), an author
 audēō, -ērē, ausūs sūm, to dare
 audiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to hear
 auferō, -rē, abstulī, ablātūm, to carry away
 augēō, -ērē, auxī, auctūm, to increase; mēmōriām augērē, to improve the memory
 augūr, -īs (m.), an augur
 Augustūs, -ī (m.), Augustus, the first emperor of Rome

aureūs, -ā, -ūm, of gold, golden
 auris, - (f.), the ear
 aurūm, -ī (n.), gold
 aut, or; aut. aut, either. . or
 autēm (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), but, yet
 autumnūs, -ī (m.), autumn
 auxiliūm, -ī (n.), help, assistance, aid
 āvāritiā, -ae (f.), avarice
 āvārūs, -ā, -ūm, greedy; āvā. ūs, -ī (m.), a miser
 āvis, - (f.), a bird
 āvunculūs, -ī (m.), an uncle
 āvūs, -ī (m.), a grandfather

B.

Bābylōn, -īs (f.), Babylon
 beatūs, -ā, -ūm, happy, blessed
 bellūm, -ī (n.), war; bellum navāle, naval warfare
 bēnē, well
 bēnēficiūm, -ī (n.), a benefit
 bestiā, -ae (f.), a beast
 Biās, -antis (m.), Bias, one of the 7 wise men
 bībliōthēcā, -ae (f.), a library
 bībō, -ērē, bībī, bībītūm, to drink
 bīdūūm, -ī (n.), the space of 2 days
 bīs, twice
 bōnūm, -ī (n.), a good, possession, blessing
 bōnūs, -ā, -ūm, good
 bōs, bovīs (m.), an ox
 brassicā, -ae (f.), cabbage
 brēvis, -ē, short
 Britannūs, -ī (m.), a Briton

C.

cādō, -ērē, cēcīdī, cāsūm, to fall
 caecūs, -ā, -ūm, blind
 caedō, -ērē, cēcīdī, caesūm, to fell
 caelūm, -ī (n.), heaven, the sky, the open sky; pl. caeli, -ōrūm (m.), Written also: coelum
 Caesār, -īs (m.), Caesar
 cālāmītās, -ātis (f.), misfortune
 calcār, -āris (n.), a spur
 cālēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to be hot

calescō, -ērē, cālūī, (no sup.), to become hot
cālīdūs, -ā, -ūm, hot, warm
Cāliforniā, -ae (f.), California
calvītūm, -ī (n.), baldness
campūs, -ī (m.), a field
cānis, - (m.), a dog
cānō, -ērē, cēcīnī, cantūm, to sing
cantō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to sing
cantūs, -ūs (m.), song
cāpessō, -ērē, cāpessīvi, cāpessītūm, to lay hold of
cāpillūs, -ī (m.), a hair
cāpiō, -ērē, cēpi, captūm, to take, catch
cāpūt, -ītis (n.), the head; capītis damnāre, to condemn to death
captūs, -ā, -ūm, captive
cārēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to need
cārītās, -ātis (f.), affection
cārō, carnīs (f.), meat, flesh
carpō, -ērē, carpsī, carptūm, to pluck, crop
Carthāgīnīensis, -ē, Carthaginian
Carthāgō, -īnis (f.), Carthage
cārūs, -ā, -ūm, dear; cārissimē, my dearest
cāsēūs, -ī (m.), a cheese
castōr, -ōris (m.), a beaver
castrūm, -ī (u.), a fort; castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), a military camp
cātēnā, -ae (f.), a chain
causā, -ae (f.), a cause; causā (abl.), in consequence, for the sake of
cautūs, -ā, -ūm, cautious
cāvēō, -ērē, cāvī, cautūm, to be on one's guard, beware of
cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, to yield
cēlērītās, -ātis (f.), speed
cēlērītēr, quickly
cēlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to conceal from
cēnā, -ae (f.), dinner, meal. Written also: coenā
cēnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to dine; cēnātūs, -ā, -ūm, having dined. Written also: coenō
censēō, -ērē, censūī, censūm, to value, think

centūm, a hundred; centūm milia, a hundred thousand
cērāsūm, -ī (n.), a cherry
cernō, -ērē, crēvi, crētūm, to see, discern
certē, to be sure, certainly
certūs, -ā, -ūm, certain
cessō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cease
Christūs, -ī (m.), Christ
cicātrix, -icis (f.), a scar
Cicērō, -ōnis (m.), Cicero
cicōnīā, -ae (f.), a stork
cīcō, -ērē, cīvi, citūm, to arouse
Cimbri, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Cimbrians
Cincinnatiūs, -ī (m.), Cincinnati
cingō, -ērē, cinxi, cinctūm, to gird, surround
cīnis, -ērīs (m.), ashes
circā (w. acc.), around, near, about
circitēr (w. acc.), about, near
circūm (w. acc.), around, about
circumdō, -ārē, circumdēdi, circumdātūm, to surround
circumstō, -ārē, -stētī, (no sup.), to stand around
cīs (w. acc.), on this side of
cītūs, sooner, more quickly
citrā (w. acc.), on this side of
cīvis, - (m.), a citizen
cīvītās, -ātis (f.), a state
clāmītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cry out aloud
clangō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to clang
clārūs, -ā, -ūm, famous
claudō, -ērē, clausī, clausūm, to shut, close
cōarguō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), to convict
coepī, -issē, coeptūm, to have begun
cōgītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to think
cognoscō, -ērē, cognōvi, cognītūm, to know
collīgō, -ērē, collēgi, collectūm, to collect
collōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to let
cōlō, -ērē, cōlūī, cultūm, to cultivate, worship; agrūm colērē, to till the field

cōlōr, -ōris (m.), *color*
 cōmēs, -ītis (m.), *a follower*
 cōmētēs-ae (m.), *a comet*
 cōmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to accompany*
 cōmmōnēfāciō, -ērē, -fēcī, -factūm, *to remind*
 cōmmōnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to remind*
 cōmmūnis, -ē, *common*
 cōmō, -ērē, compsi, comptūm, *to adorn*
 compārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to get, to compare; exercitūm compārārē, to raise an army*
 compescō, -ērē, compescūī, (no sup.), *to restrain*
 complēō, -ērē, complēvi, complētūm, *to fill up*
 complūrēs, -ā or -iā (pl.), *several, very many*
 comportō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to collect*
 compōs, -ōtis, *capable*
 condemnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to condemn, find guilty*
 condiciō, -ōnis (f.), *a condition*
 condō, -ērē, condidi, conditūm, *to build, found*
 conduō, -ērē, conduxi, conductūm, *to hire*
 conductitiūs, -ā, -ūm, *rented*
 conficiō, -ērē, confēcī, confectūm, *to complete*
 confiteōr, -ērī, confessūs sūm, *to confess*
 congruō, -ērē, congrūī, (no sup.), *to agree*
 cōnīcō, -ērē, cōnīvi & cōnīxi, (no sup.), *to shut the eyes*
 conscientia, -ae (f.), *conscience*
 consiliūm, -ī (n.), *counsel, design*
 consolōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to comfort*
 consōnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to hum*
 constāt, *it is evident, it is agreed*
 constitūō, -ērē, constitūī, constitūtūm, *to determine*
 constō, -ārē, constīti, (no sup.), *to cost*

consuescō, -ērē, consuēvi, consuētūm, *to accustom, to be accustomed*
 consūlō, -ērē, consūlūī, consultūm, *to counsel*
 consultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to deliberate*
 contemnō, -ērē, contempsi, contemptūm, *to despise*
 contentūs, -ā, -ūm, *contented*
 continūus, -ā, -ūm, *continuous*
 contrā (w. acc.), *against*
 convālescō, -ērē, convālūī, (convālitūm), *to recover*
 convincō, -ērē, convicī, convictūm, *to convict*
 cōpiā, -ae (f.), *abundance; cōplae, -ārūm (pl. f.), troops, forces*
 cōquō, -ērē, coxi, coctūm, *to cook, bake*
 cōr, cordis (n.), *the heart*
 cōrām (w. abl.), *in presence of*
 Cōrīnthūs, -ī (f.), *the city of Corinth*
 cornū, -ūs (n.), *a horn*
 corpūs, -ōris (n.), *a body*
 cōs, cōtis (f.), *a grindstone, whetstone*
 crēdō, -ērē, crēdidi, crēditūm, *to believe*
 crēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to create, make*
 crēpō, -ārē, crēpūī, crēpitūm, *to creak, clank*
 crescō, -ērē, crēvi, crētūm, *to grow, increase*
 Croesūs, -ī (m.), *Croesus, celebrated for his riches*
 cūbītūm, -ī (n.), *a cubit*
 cūbō, -ārē, cūbūī, cūbitūm, *to lie down*
 cūdō, -ērē, cūdi, cūsūm, *to forge*
 cultōr, -rī (m.), *a knife*
 culturā, -ae (f.), *the culture*
 cūm (w. abl.), *with*
 cūm (conjunct.), *when, at the time when, as, though, suppose, whereas, since*
 cūpiditās, -ātis (f.), *passion, desire*
 cūpidūs, -ā, -ūm, *eager, desirous*
 cūpiō, -ērē, cūpīvi, cūpitūm, *to wish, desire*
 cūrā, -ae (f.), *care*
 cūrātiō, -ōnis (f.), *a cure*

cūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to attend
to
currō, -ērē, cūcurrī, cursūm, to
run
currūs, -ūs (m.), a cart
cursō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to run
about
cursūs, -ūs (m.), a course
custōs, -ōdis (m.), a custodian
Cŷrūs, -ī (m.), Cyrus

D.

damnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
condemn, find guilty; cāpītis damnāre,
to condemn to death
damnūm, -ī (n.), loss
Dānūbīūs, -ī (m.), the Danube
Dārēūs, -ī (m.), Dareus, a Persian
king
dē (w. abl.), of, from, on, concerning
dēbēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to owe;
I ought, must, should; dēbērī, to be due
dēbilis, -ē, weak
dēcēm, ten
dēcēt, it becomes; -ērē, dēcūit
dēcōrūs, -ā, -ūm, glorious
dēdēcēt, it is unbecoming; -ērē, dēdē-
cūit
dēfendō, -ērē, dēfendī, dēfensūm,
to defend
dēficio, -ērē, dēfēcī, dēfectūm, to
be wanting
dēfungōr, -ī, dēfunctūs sūm, to dis-
charge
dēlēō, -ērē, dēlēvi, dēlētūm,
to destroy
dēlibērātīō, -ōnis (f.), deliberation
dēlicīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), delight
Delphī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), Delphi
deltā, - (n. indecl.), delta
dēmō, -ērē, dempsī, demptūm,
to take away
dens, -tis (m.), a tooth
Dēmōsthēnēs, -īs (m.), Demosthenes
depsō, -ērē, depsūi, depstūm, to
knead
dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūi, dēsertūm,
to forsake
dēsīdērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
require

dēsīgnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
appoint
dēūs, -ī (m.), a god; Dēūs, God
dicō, -ērē, dixī, dictūm, to say,
tell, call
dictātōr, -ōris (m.), a dictator
dictō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to dictate
dictūm, -ī (n.), a saying
dīēs, -ēi (m. & f. in the sing., m. in
the plur.), a day
difficilis, -ē, difficult
diffitēōr, -ērī, (no perf.), to disavow
dignōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to deem
worthy
dignūs, -ā, -ūm, worthy; laudē dig-
nūs, praiseworthy
diligens, -tis, diligent
diligentiā, -ae (f.), diligence
diligō, -ērē, dilexi, dilectūm, to
love
dilucidūs, -ā, -ūm, clear
dimicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
fight
Dīōnysīūs, -ī (m.), Dionysius, tyrant
of Syracuse
discipulūs, -ī (m.), a pupil, scholar
discō, -ērē, didici, (no sup.), to
learn
dispār, -āris, unlike
dissimilis, -ē, unlike
distō, -ārē, (no perf. & sup.), to be
distant
divēs, -itis, rich
divīdō, -ērē, divisi, divisūm, to
divide, separate
divinūs, -ā, -ūm, divine
divitiāe, -ārūm (pl. f.), riches
dō, -ārē, dēdi, dātūm, to give
docēō, -ērē, docui, doctūm, to
teach
doctrinā, -ae (f.), learning
dōlōr, -ōris (m.), pain, grief
domesticūs, -ā, -ūm, domestic
dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), a master, a lord
dōmō, -ārē, dōmūi, dōmītūm, to
tame, to subjugate
dōmūs, -ūs (f.), a house; dōmī, at
home; dōmūm, home; dōmō, from
home
dōnēc, as long as, while

dōnūm, -ī (n.), a gift, present; dōnō
dārē, to give as a present
dormiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to
sleep
dūbīūm, -ī (n.), a doubt
ducō, -ērē, duxī, ductūm, to lead,
bring, to count
Dūlīūs, -ī (m.), Dūlius
dulcīs, -ē, sweet (to the taste)
dūm, while; if only, provided
dummōdō, if only, provided
dūō, -ae, -ō, two
dūōdecimūm, -ā, -ūm, the eigh-
teenth
dūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to last
dux, dūcis (m.), a leader

E.

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants),
from, of, out of
ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, to eat
ēlō, -ērē, ēlīdī, ēlītūm, to give
out, publish
ēdūcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
bring up, educate
effectūs, -ūs (m.), an effect
efficiō, -ērē, effēcī, effectūm, to
make
ēgēnūs, -ā, -ūm, needy
ēgō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to (be in)
need
ēgestās, -ātīs (f.), want
ēgō, I; ēgōmēt, I
ēlēmētūm, -ī (n.), an element
ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), an elephant
ēlēphās, -antīs (m.), an elephant
ēlīgō, -ērē, ēlēgī, ēlectūm, to
choose, elect
ēlōquens, -tis, eloquent
ēmō, -ērē, ēmī, emptūm, to buy,
purchase
ēnēcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm; -ūī,
enectūm, to slay
ēnim, for
ēō, irē, ivī, itūm, to go
ēpistolā, -ae } (f.), a letter
ēpistolā, -ae }
ēquēs, -ītīs (m.), a rider, horseman
ēquītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to ride
ēquūs, -ī (m.), a horse

ergā (w. acc.), toward, unto
ērīpiō, -ērē, ērīpūī, ēreptūm, to
take away [taken
errō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to be mis-
ēsrīō, -irē, -ivī, (no sup.), to be
hungry
ēt, and; ēt. .ēt, both. .and
ētīām, even
ētīamsī, even if, although
etsī, although, though
Eurōpā, -ae (f.), Europe
ēvādō, -ērē, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm, to be-
come, turn out
ēvellō, -ērē, ēvellī, ēvulsūm, to
pluck out
ēvōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
summon
ēvōlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to fly out
ex (w. abl.), from, of
exardescō, -ērē, exarsī, exarsūm,
to take fire [excel
excellō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to
exclūdō, -ērē, exclūsī, exclūsūm,
to shut out
exemplūm, -ī (n.), an example
exēō, -irē, -īī, -itūm, to depart,
come off
exercitātīō, -ōnīs (f.), practice
exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army
exīgnūs, -ā, -ūm, small
existō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
regard, believe
expellō, -ērē, expūī, expulsūm,
to drive away
expergiscōr, -ī, experrectūs sūm, to
awake
expēriōr, -irī, expertūs sūm, to
try, exercise
expers, -tis, free, without share
explēō, -ērē, explēvī, explētūm,
to fill
explicō, -ārē; -āvi, -ūī; -ātūm,
-ītūm, to unfold
exsiliūm, -ī (n.), exile
expectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
wait for
extinguō, -ērē, extinxi, extinc-
tūm, to put out
extrā (w. acc.), without
exūō, -ērē, exūī, exūtūm, to put off

F.

fābūlā, -ae (f.), a fable
 fācessō, -ērē, fācessīvi, fācessi-
 tūm, to accomplish
 fācilē, easily, readily
 fācilis, -ē, easy
 fāciliūs, more easily
 fācīnūs, -ōris (n.), a crime
 fāciō, -ērē, fāci, factūm, to make, do
 factūm, -ī (n.), a deed
 fallō, -ērē, fāsellī, falsūm, to cheat
 fāmā, -ae (f.), reputation, glory; bona
 fama, a good name
 fāmēs, -is (f.), hunger
 fāmiliāris, -ē, belonging to the family;
 rēs fāmiliāris, property
 fārciō, -irē, fārsī, fartūm, to stuff
 fās (indecl. n.), right
 fātēōr, -ērī, fassūs sūm, to confess
 fātūm, -ī (n.), destiny
 fāvēō, -ērē, fāvi, fantūm, to favor
 fēlicitās, -ātis (f.), happiness
 fēlicitēr, happily
 fēlis, - (f.), a cat
 fēlix, -icis, happy, fortunate
 fēmīnā, -ae (f.), a female, woman
 fēnestrā, -ae (f.), a window
 fērē, almost, nearly
 fēriac, -ārūm (pl. f.), holidays
 fērō, ferrē, tūli, lātūm, to bear,
 carry; fructus ferre, to yield fruits
 ferrūm, -ī (n.), iron
 fērūs, -ā, -ūm, wild
 fervēō, -ērē, fervī & ferbūi (no
 sup.), to glow
 fessūs, -ā, -ūm, weary (of)
 fidēlis, -ē, faithful
 fidēs, -ēi (f.), faith; fidēm hābērē,
 to trust
 fidō, -ērē, fisūs sūm, to trust
 figō, -ērē, fixī, fixūm, to fix
 filiā, -ae (f.), a daughter
 filiūs, -ī (m.), a son
 findō, -ērē, fidī, fissūm, to split,
 cleave
 fingō, -ērē, finxi, fectūm, to fashion
 finis, - (m.), an end
 fiō, fierī, factūs sūm, to become,
 happen, be made
 fixūs, -ā, -ūm, fixed

flāgitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to ask
 flectō, -ērē, flexī, flexūm, to bend
 flēō, -ērē, flēvi, flētūm, to weep
 flōrens, -tis, flourishing; in blossom
 flōs, -ōris (m.), a flower
 flūmēn, -inis (n.), a river
 flūō, -ērē, fluxī, fluxūm, to flow
 flūviūs, -ī (m.), a river
 fōdiō, -ērē, fōdī, fossūm, to dig
 foedūs, -ōris (n.), a treaty
 foliūm, -ī (n.), a leaf
 fōrēm, I should be
 formicā, -ae (f.), an ant
 fortis, -ē, brave
 fōrūm, -ī (n.), the forum, market
 fōvēō, -ērē, fōvi, fōtūm, to cherish
 frangō, -ērē, frēgi, fractūm, to
 break
 frāter, -ris (m.), a brother
 fraus, -dis (f.), a fraud
 frēmō, -ērē, frēmūi, (no sup.), to
 growl
 frēnā, -ōrūm (pl. n.) } a bridle, a bit
 frēni, -ōrūm (pl. m.) }
 frēnūm, -ī (n.), a bridle
 frēquens, -tis, crowded
 frētūs, -ā, -ūm, trusting, relying
 fricō, -ārē, -ūi, -ātūm, frictūm,
 to rub
 frigēō, -ērē, frixī, (no sup.), to be cold
 frīgūs, -ōris (n.), cold
 frūgifer, -ā, -ūm, fruit-bearing, fruit-
 ful
 frūmentūm, -ī (n.), corn; frūmentā,
 -ōrūm (pl. n.), grain
 frūor, -ī, frūitūs & fructūs sūm,
 to enjoy
 frustrā, in vain
 fūcūs, -ī (m.), a drone
 fūgā, -ae (f.), a flight
 fūgiō, -ērē, fūgi, fūgitūm, to flee
 or fly
 fūgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to put
 to flight
 fulciō, -irē, fulsi, fultūm, to sup-
 port
 fulgēō, -ērē, fulsi, (no sup.), to
 shine
 fulminō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 lighten

fundō, -ērē, fūdī, fūsūm, to pour;
to rout
fungōr, -ī, functūs sūm, to discharge
fūr, -īs (m.), a thief
fūrō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to rage
fūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, about to be, future

G.

Gādēs, -iūm (pl. f.), Cadiz
Galliā, -ae (f.), Gaul
Gallūs, -ī (m.), a Gaul
gandēō, -ērē, gavisūs sūm, to re-
joice
gaudiūm, -ī (n.), joy
gelū, -ūs (n.), (icy) cold, ice
gēnūs, -ērīs (n.), a kind; race; gēnūs
vitae, a line of life
Germaniā, -ae (f.), Germany
Germanūs, -ī (m.), a German [on
gērō, -ērē, gessī, gestūm, to carry
gestō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
carry
gignō, -ērē, gēnūī, gēnitūm, to
beget, bring forth
glōriā, -ae (f.), glory, honor
glūbō, -ērē, glupsī, gluptūm, to
peel
grādīōr, -ī, gressūs sūm, to step
Graeciā, -ae (f.), Greece
Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek
grāmēn, -inis (n.), grass
grammaticūs, -ā, -ūm, grammatical;
liber grammaticus, a grammar
gratīae, -arūm (pl. f.) thanks
grātūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to con-
gratulate
grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing
grāvīs, -ē, burdensome
gubernō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
steer
gustō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
taste

H.

hābēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to have,
consider; fidem habēre, to trust
hābīlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
dwell, live
Hadrūmētūm, -ī (n.), Hadrumetum
haerēō, -ērē, haesī, haesūm, to
hang

hāmūs, -ī (m.), a hook
Hannībāl, -īs (m.), Hannibal, a Car-
thaginian general
Hasdrūbāl, -īs (m.), Hasdrubal
hauriō, -irē, hausī, haustūm, to
draw
Henricūs, -ī (m.), Henry
Hēphaestīōn, -ōnīs (m.), Hephae-
stion
hērī, yesterday
hīc, haec, hōc, this (of mine)
hīems, hīēmīs (f.), winter
Hīērōsōlīmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), Jeru-
salem
Hīmērā, -ae (f.), Himera
hīrundō, -inis (f.), a swallow
Hispāniā, -ae (f.), Spain
histōriā, -ae (f.), history, a story
hōdīē, to-day
Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), Homer
hōmō, -inis (m.), man; hōmīnēs (pl.
m.), people; men
hōnōr, -ōris (m.), an honor, office
hostīs, - (m.), an enemy
hūmānūs, -ā, -ūm, human
hūmūs, -ī (f.), soil; hūmō, from the
ground; hūmī, on the ground

I.

icō, -ērē, icī, ictūm, to strike; foe-
dus icēre, to make a treaty
ideircō, for this reason, therefore
idēm, eādēm, idēm, the same
idōnēūs, -ā, -ūm, fit, proper
ignārūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant
ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm, cowardly
ignīs, - (m.), fire
ignōmīniā, -ae (f.), disgrace
illē, illā, illūd, that (yonder)
īmāgō, -inis (f.), an image
imbēcillūs, -ā, -ūm, feeble, weak
imbūō, -ērē, imbūī, imbūtūm, to
dip, dye
īmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to imitate
immēmōr, -īs, forgetful, unmindful
immensūs, -ā, -ūm, immense, im-
measurable
immērītissimō, most undeservedly
immīnēō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to
threaten

immortālīs, -ē, *immortal*
 impār, -āris, *unequal*
 impātientīā, -ae (f.), *impatience*
 impēdimentū, -ī (n.), *a hindrance*;
 impēdimentā, -ōrū (pl. n.), *bag-*
gage
 impēdiō, -irē, -ivī, -itū, *to*
hinder
 impellō, -ērē, impūli, impulsū, *to*
drive
 impērātōr, -ōris (m.), *a general*
 impēriū, -ī (n.), *empire*; *ad* impē-
 riū accēdērē, *to come to the throne*
 implēō, -ērē, implēvī, implētū, *to*
fill, fill up
 importō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, *to*
import
 impōs, -ōtis, *not in possession of*
 impōtens, -tis, *unable*
 imprōbūs, -ā, -ū, *bad, wicked*
in (w. acc.), *into*; (w. abl.), *in, on, upon*
 incertūs, -ā, -ū, *uncertain*
 incessō, -ērē, incessivī, incessi-
 tū, *to fall upon*
 inconstans, -tis, *inconstant*
 incrēdibilis, -ē, *incredible*
 incrementū, -ī (n.), *increase*
 incūsō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, *to*
accuse [reveal
 indīcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, *to*
 indīgēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to need*
 indignūs, -ā, -ū, *unworthy*
 indulgentīā, -ae (f.), *indulgence*
 indulgēō, -ērē, indulsī, indultū, *to*
indulge
 indūō, -ērē, indūī, indūtū, *to*
put on
 infrā, *below, under*
 infelix, -icis, *unhappy*
 ingēnūūs, -ī (m.), *a gentleman*
 ingrātūs, -ā, -ū, *unpleasant*
 inīmicūs, -ā, -ū, *unfriendly*
 inītiū, -ī (n.), *a beginning*
 injūcundūs, -ā, -ū, *disagreeable*
 injūrīā, -ae (f.), *an injury*
 innocens, -tis, *innocent*
 innoxius, -ā, -ū, *harmless*
 innūmērābilis, -ē
 innūmērūs, -ā, -ū } *innumerable*
 inquām, *I say, quoth I*

insciūs, -ā, -ū, *ignorant*
 insectū, -ī (n.), *an insect*
 insīdīae, -ārū (pl. f.), *treachery*
 insimulō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, *to*
accuse, charge
 instār (n. indecl.), *like, kind*
 insulā, -ae (f.), *an island*
 insū, inessē, infūi, *to be in*
 intēgritās, -ātis (f.), *integrity*
 intellēgō, -ērē, intellexī, intellec-
 tū, *to understand*
 intēr (w. acc.), *among, between*
 interdū, *in day-time*
 interdū, *sometimes*
 intērēō, -irē, intērīi, intērītū, *to*
perish
 interficō, -ērē, interfēcī, interfec-
 tū, *to kill*
 interrōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, *to ask*
 intersū, intēressē, interfūi, *to be pres-*
ent at; interest, it concerns, is of im-
portance
 intervallū, -ī (n.), *a space*
 intrā (w. acc.), *within*
 invēniō, -irē, invēnī, inventū, *to*
find (out), invent, to devise
 invīdēō, -ērē, invīdī, invīsū, *to*
envy
 invīdīā, -ae (f.), *envy*
 invitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, *to invite*
 ipsē, -ā, -ū, *himself, herself, itself*
 irascōr, -ī, -iātūs sū, *to grow*
angry
 Is, ēā, Id, *that; he, she, it; ēā, -ōrū*
(pl. n.), those things
 Itā, *thus, so*
 Itālīā, -ae (f.), *Italy*
 Itēr, Itīnērīs (n.), *a journey*
 Itērū, *a second time, again*

J.

jaciō, -ērē, jēcī, jactū, *to throw,*
cast
 jaciōr, -ārī, -ātūs sū, *to throw*
the javelin
 jām, *already*
 jamdūdū, *a long time*
 jōcūs, -ī (m.), *a jest, joke; pl. jōcī,*
-ōrū (m.) & jōcā, -ōrū (n.),
jokes

jūcēdō, -ērē, jussī, jussūm, to
order
jūcundē, pleasantly, deliciously
jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, agreeable
jūdex, -icis (m.), a judge
jūdicium, -ī (n.), a court; jūdicium
cāpitis, a trial for life
jūdicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
judge
Jūlius, -ī (m.), Julius [join
jungō, -ērē, junxī, junctūm, to
jūō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to swear;
jūrātūs, -ā, -ūm, having sworn
jūs, jūris (n.), right, law; jūs civilē,
civil law; jūrē, justly
jussū, by order
justitiā, -ae (f.), justice
justūs, -ā, -ūm, just, regular
jūvenis (without n.), young
jūvō, -ārē, jūvi, jūtūm, to assist,
help
juxtā (w. acc.), near to, beside

L.

lābōr, -ōris (m.), labor
lābōr, -ī, lapsūs sūm, to glide
lābōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to work
lāc, lactis (n.), milk
Lācedaemoniūs, -ī (m.), a Lacedae-
monian
lācessō, -ērē, lācessivī, lācessi-
tūm, to excite, provoke
lācrimā, -ae } (f.), a tear
lācrymā, -ae }
lācūs, -ūs (m.), a lake
lambō, -ērē, lambī, (lambitūm),
to lick
Lātinūs, -ā, -ūm, Latin
lātrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to bark
lātūs, -ā, -ūm, broad, wide
laudō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
praise
laus, -dis (f.), praise
lāvō, -ārē, lāvī, lāvātūm, (lau-
tūm, lōtūm), to wash
lēgātūs, -ī (m.), an ambassador
lēgō, -ērē, lēgī, lectūm, to read
lēō, -ōnis (m.), a lion
lēpūs, -ōris (m.), a hare
lēvis, -ē, light

lēvō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to lessen,
relieve
lex, lēgis (f.), a law
libentēr, willingly
libēr, -rī (m.), a book; libēr gram-
māticūs, a grammar
libērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children
libērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to (set)
free, release
libertās, -ātis (f.), liberty, freedom
licēdō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to be for
sale
licēdōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, to bid
licēt, though, suppose, whereas
licēt, -ērē, -ūīt, it is allowed
ligō, -ōnis (m.), a mallock
linguā, -ae (f.), the tongue, a language;
vitium linguae, a defect of speech
linquō, -ērē, liquī, (no sup.), to leave
littērā, -ae (f.), a letter (of the alpha-
bet); littērae, -ārūm (pl. f.), an
epistle
lōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to let
lōcūs, -ī (m.), a place; pl. lōcī,
-ōrūm (m.), passages in books;
lōcā, -ōrūm (n.), places
longinquitās, -ātis (f.), length
longūs, -ā, -ūm, long
lōquōr, -ī, lōcūtūs sūm, to speak
lūcēdō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to shine
luctūs, -ūs (m.), grief
lūdō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play
lūgēdō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to mourn
lūmēn, -inis (n.), light
lūnā, -ae (f.), the moon
lūō, -ērē, lūī, lūītūm, to pay,
atone for
lūō, -ērē, lūī, lūtūm, to wash
lūpūs, -ī (m.), a wolf
lusciniā, -ae (f.), a nightingale
lux, lūcis (f.), light
luxūriā, -ae } (f.), luxury
luxuriēs, -ēī }
Lycurgūs, -ī (m.), Lycurgus, the law-
giver of the Spartans

M.

Mācedō, -ōnis (m.), a Macedonian
maerōr, -ōris (m.), sorrow
māgis, more

mortalis, -ē, mortal
 mortuus, -ā, -ūm, dead
 mōvēō, -ērē, mōvī, mōtūm, to move
 mulcēō, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to soothe
 mulgēō, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to milk
 mūlier, -is, (f.), a woman
 multitudo, -inis (f.), a multitude;
 magnā multitudō, a very great number
 multo, much, far
 multus, -ā, -ūm, much, many;
 multa, much
 Mummius, -i (m.), Mummius
 mundus, -i (m.), the world
 mūnus, -eris (n.), an office
 mūrūs, -i (m.), a wall
 mūs, mūris (m.), a mouse
 muscā, -ae (f.), a fly [change
 mūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 mūtūs, -ā, -ūm, mute, dumb
 mūtūūs, -ā, -ūm, borrowed; mūtūūm
 sūmērē, to borrow

N.

nām, for
 nanciscor, -i, nactus & nactus
 sūm, to get
 narratō, -ōnis (f.), a narrative
 narrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to relate
 nascor, -i, natus sūm, to be born
 nātālis, - (m.), a birthday
 nātō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to swim
 nātū, by birth; mājōr nātū, older; mīnōr
 nātū, younger; mājōrēs nātū, one's
 elders
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature
 nātūs, -ā, -ūm, born; antē, post
 Christū nātūm, before, after Christ
 nāvālis, -ē, naval
 nāvīgatiō, -ōnis (f.), navigation
 nāvis, - (f.), a ship
 nē, not, that not, lest; granted that not;
 -nē (interrog. part.), whether, if
 nec, and not, nor; nec. .nec, neither. .nor
 necessariūs, -ā, -ūm, necessary
 necessari est, it must needs
 necnē, or not

nectō, -ērē, nexī & nexūi, ne-
 xūm, to tie
 nēfās (n. indecl.), wrong, forbidden
 negligens, -tis, careless
 negligō, -ērē, neglexī, neglectūm
 to neglect. Written also: negligēre
 nēgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to deny
 nēgōtūm, -i (n.), affair, business,
 occupation
 nēmō, -inis (m.), nobody, no one
 nēō, -ērē, nēvi, nētūm, to spin
 nēquē, and not; nēquē. .nēquē, neither. .
 nor
 nesciō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, not to
 know
 nesciūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant
 neuter, -rā, -rūm, neither of the two
 nīhīl, nothing; nīhīl nīsi, nothing but
 Nilūs, -i (m.), the river Nile
 nīmīūs, -ā, -ūm, too much, too great
 ningō, -ērē, ninxi, (no sup.), to snow
 nīsi, but
 nītōr, -i, nīsūs & nixūs sūm, to
 stay one's self on
 nix, nivīs (f.), snow
 nobilis, -ē, noble
 nocēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to do
 harm, hurt
 noctū, at night
 nocturnūs, -ā, -ūm, nightly; tem-
 pus nocturnūm, night-time
 nolō, nollē, nōlūi, (no sup.), to be
 unwilling, not to wish
 nōmēn, -inis (n.), a name
 nōmīnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 call, name
 nōn, not, no
 nōnāgintā, ninety
 nondūm, not yet
 nonnē (interrog. part.), not, if not
 nonnīsi, only
 nonnulli, -ae, -ā, some
 nonnumquā, sometimes
 uoscō, -ērē, nōvi, nōtūm, to learn
 to know
 nostēr, -rā, -rūm, our
 nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, known
 nōvācūlā, -ae (f.), a razor
 nox, noctis (f.), the night
 noxiūs, -ā, -ūm, noxious, hurtful

nūbllūs, -ā, -ūm, *cloudy*
 nūbō, -ērē, nupsī, nuptūm, to
marry (of the woman)
 nūdūs, -ā, -ūm, *naked*
 nullūs, -ā, -ūm, *no, none, not any,*
not one
 nūm (interrog. part.), *whether, if*
 Nūmā, -ae (m.), *Numa, second king*
of Rome
 Nūmantīā, -ae (f.), *the city of Nu-*
mantia
 nūmērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
count
 nūmērūs, -ī (m.), *a number*
 Nūmītor, -ōris (m.), *Numitor, king*
of Alba
 numquām or nunquām, *never*
 nunc, *now*
 nundīnae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *market-*
day
 nunquām, *never*
 nūntiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
bring word
 nuptīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *a wedding*
 nusquām, *nowhere*

O.

o, O! *oh*
 ōb (w. acc.), *on account of*
 obdormiscō, -ērē, obdormīvi, ob-
 dormitūm, to *go to sleep*
 obliviscōr, -ī, oblītūs sūm, to *forget*
 ōboediō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to
obey
 obscūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
obscure, eclipse
 obsīdēō, -ērē, obsēdī, obsessūm,
 to *besiege*
 obtrectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
decry
 occīdō, -ērē, occīdī, occāsūm, to *set*
 occūlō, -ērē, occūlūi, occultūm,
 to *conceal*
 ōcēānūs, -ī (m.), *the ocean*
 Octāviā, -ae (f.), *Octavia*
 octō, *eight*
 octogīntā, *eighty*
 ōculūs, -ī (m.), *the eye*
 ōdī, ōdissē, to *hate*
 ōdīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *hateful*

officiō, -ērē, offēcī, offectūm, to
hinder
 officiūm, -ī (n.), *a duty*
 ōlīm, *in former times, formerly*
 omnis, -ēs, *all, every; omniā, -iūm*
(pl. n.), all things, every thing; omniā
sūā, all one's property
 ōnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a burden, load*
 ōpērōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to *work,*
be busy
 ōportēt, *it is needful, ought*
 oppērōr, -irī, oppertūs sūm, to
await
 oppugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
besiege
 optābilis, -ēs, *desirable*
 optīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*
 ōpūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work; ōpērā (pl.*
n.), military works; ōpūs est, there is
need
 ōrāculūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*
 ōrātōr, -ōris (m.), *an orator*
 orbis, - (m.), *a circle; orbīs terrārūm,*
the world
 orbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *de-*
prive
 ordīōr, -irī, orsūs sūm, to *begin*
 ōriens, -tis (m.), *the east*
 ōriōr, -irī, ortūs sūm, to *rise, arise*
 ornō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *adorn*
 ōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *pray*
 ōs, ōris (n.), *the mouth*
 ōs, ossīs (n.), *a bone*
 ōvis, - (f.), *a sheep*
 ōvūm, -ī (n.), *an egg*

P.

pāciscōr, -ī, pactūs sūm, to *strike a*
bargain
 paenītēt, *it causes sorrow; paenītūt,*
paenītērē. Written also: poenītēt
 Pālātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *Palatine*
 pandō, -ērē, pandī, passūm, to
spread
 pangō, -ērē, panxī, pactūm, to
strike, drive
 pangō, -ērē, pēpigī, pactūm, to
bargain
 pār, pārīs, *equal; a match for*
 pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ready*

parcō, -ērē, pēpercī, parsūm, to spare
 pārens, -tis (m. & f.), a parent
 pārēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to obey
 pārīō, -ērē, pēpēri, partūm, to bring forth; ova parēre, to lay eggs
 pārītēr, together
 pārō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to prepare for, get
 parricidīūm, -ī (n.), parricide
 pars, -tis (f.), a part
 parsimōniā, -ae (f.), frugality
 particeps, -ipīs, sharing, partaker of
 pārūm, not very
 parvūs, -ā, -ūm, little, small
 pascō, -ērē, pāvī, pastūm, to graze, feed
 pascōr, -ī, pastūs sūm, to feed
 passūs, -ūs (m.), a pace; millē passūm, a mile
 pastōr, -ōris (m.), a shepherd
 pātēfāciō, -ērē, pātēfēcī, pātēfāc-tūm, to open
 pātēr, -ris (m.), a father
 pāterfāmilliās, pātrīsfāmilliās (m.), the father of a family
 patientēr, patiently
 patientiā, -ae (f.), patience
 pātīōr, -ī, passūs sūm, to suffer
 pātriā, -ae (f.), one's country, one's native land, home
 pātrōnūs, -ī (m.), a protector
 pauci, -ae, -ā, few, a few; paucā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), little
 paulō, little
 paupēr, -īs, poor
 paupertās, -ātīs (f.), poverty
 pāvēō, -ērē, pāvī, (no sup.), to quake for fear
 pāvō, -ōnis (m.), a pea-cock
 pāx, -cis (f.), peace
 pectō, -ērē, pexī, pexūm, to comb
 pēcūniā, -ae (f.), money
 pēdēs, -ītīs (m.), a foot-soldier
 pellīs, - (f.), a skin
 pellō, -ērē, pēpūli, pulsūm, to drive away
 pendēō, -ērē, pēpendī, pensūm, to hang
 pendō, -ērē, pēpendī, pensūm, to

pēnēs (w. acc.), in the power of, in the hands of
 pēr (w. acc.), through, for, by, during
 Perdiccās, -ae (m.), Perdiccas
 perdō, -ērē, perdidī, perditūm, to lose, ruin
 pēregrinūs, -ī (m.), a stranger
 perfrūōr, -ī, perfructūs sūm, to enjoy fully
 perfungōr, -ī, perfunctūs sūm, to fulfil
 Pergāmūm, -ī (n.), Pergamum
 Pēriclēs, -īs (m.), Pericles
 pēricūlūm, -ī (n.), danger
 pēritūs, -ā, -ūm, skillful; pēritōr, a better judge
 perpētūō, constantly
 perpētūūs, -ā, -ūm, constant
 Persā, -ae (m.), a Persian
 pervēniō, -irē, pervēnī, perventūm, to reach
 pēs, pēdis (m.), a foot
 pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, worst
 pētō, -ērē, pētīvi, pētītūm, to seek, ask; pācēm pētērē, to sue for peace
 Philippūs, -ī (m.), Philip, king of Macedonia
 Phoenix, -icīs (m.), a Phœnician
 pictōr, -ōris (m.), a painter
 pigēt, it grieves, it disgusts; pigērē, pigūit or pigītūm est
 pigrītīā, -ae (f.), laziness
 pilā, -ae (f.), a ball (for playing)
 pilūs, -ī (m.), a hair
 pingō, -ērē, pinxī, pictūm, to paint
 pinsō, -ērē, pinsūi & pinsī, pinsī-tūm, to pound, grind
 pīrūm, -ī (n.), a pear
 piscīs, - (m.), a fish
 plānē, perfectly
 plangō, -ērē, planxī, planctūm, to beat, lament
 plantā, -ae (f.), a plant
 plātēā, (f.), a street
 Plātō, -ōnis (m.), Plato, a famous Greek philosopher
 plaudō, -ērē, plausī, plausūm, to applaud
 plēbēs, -ēi } (f.), the common people,
 plēbs, -īs } populace

plectō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.) to beat
 plenūs, -ā, -ūm, full
 plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē, very
 many, most
 plērumquē, commonly
 plūmā, -ae (f.), a feather
 plūō, -ērē, plūī, (no sup.), to rain
 plūrimūs, -ā, -ūm, most; plūrimō
 (prētīō), at a very high price
 plūs, plūris, more; plūrēs, -ā or -iā
 (pl.), many, several, (opposed to
 ūnūs); plūris, dearer
 plūviā, -ae (f.), rain
 pōētā, -ae (m.), a poet
 pōmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), fruit
 Pompējūs, -ī (m.), Pompey
 pondō (n. indecl.), in weight, pounds
 pōnē (w. acc.), behind [place
 pōnō, -ērē, pōsūī, pōsitūm, to
 Ponticūs, -ā, -ūm, Pontic
 pōpūlūs, -ī (m.), a people, nation
 portā, -ae (f.), a gale
 portō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to carry
 poscō, -ērē, pōposcī, (no sup.), to
 demand, to ask
 possūm, possē, pōtūī, to be able, can
 post (w. acc.), behind, after
 postquā, after
 postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last
 postulō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 require
 pōtīōr, -irī, -itūs sūm, to make
 one's self master of
 pōtō, -ārē, pōtāvi, pōtūm, to
 drink; pōtūs, -ā, -ūm, that has
 drunk
 prae (w. abl.), before, for, in compar-
 ison with
 praebēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to af-
 ford, give; sē praebērē, to show one's
 self
 praeceptūm, -ī (n.), a precept
 praecipūē, principally, especially
 praesērō, -rē, praetūī, praelātūm,
 to carry before
 praestō, -ārē, praestīti, (no sup.), to
 afford; sē praestārē, to show one's self
 praetēr (w. acc.), past
 praetērēō, -irē, praetērii, praetēri-
 tūm, to pass by

prandēō, -ērē, prandī, pransūm,
 to breakfast; pransūs, -ā, -ūm,
 having breakfasted
 prātūm, -ī (n.), a meadow
 prāvūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked
 prēcēs, -ūm (pl. f.), prayers
 prēhendō, -ērē, prēhendī, prēhen-
 sūm, to seize
 prēmō, -ērē, pressī, pressūm, to
 press; vestigiā prēmērē, to walk in the
 footsteps
 prētīūm, -ī (n.), a price
 primūs, -ā, -ūm, the first
 principīūm, -ī (n.), beginning
 privō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to de-
 prive
 prō (w. abl.), for
 prōboscīs, -idīs (f.), the trunk of an
 elephant
 prōbūs, -ā, -ūm, upright, virtuous
 prōdītīō, -ōnis (f.), treason
 proeliōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to fight
 profanūs, -ā, -ūm, profane
 prōffiscōr, -ī, prōfectūs sūm, to
 set out
 prōfūgiō, -ērē, prōfūgī, (no sup.), to
 flee
 prōfundō, -ērē, prōfūdī, prōfūsūm,
 to give up
 pīdīdē āc sī or quāsi, as if
 prōmō, -ērē, prompsī, promp-
 tūm, to take out
 prōpē (w. acc.), near
 propriūs, -ā, -ūm, own, character-
 istic; propriūm est, it is the mark
 proptēr (w. acc.), on account of, in
 consequence of; close by
 prōsūm, prōdessē, prōfūī, to be useful,
 to do good, to benefit
 prōvidentiā, -ae (f.), providence
 prōvinciā, -ae (f.), province
 proximūs, -ā, -ūm, nearest, next;
 proximūs hōnis, next best
 prūdēns, -tīs, prudent
 publicūs, -ā, -ūm, public
 pūdēt, it shames; pūdērē, pūdūit
 or pūdītūm est
 pūellā, -ae (f.), a girl
 pūēr, -ī (m.), a boy [fight
 pugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to

pulch^{er}, -rā, -rūm, beautiful, hand-
some

pūmex, -icis (m.), a pumice-stone

pungō, -erē, pūpūgī, punctūm,
to pierce, sting

pūnīō, -irē -ivi, -itūm, to pun-
ish

pūrūs, -ā, -ūm, pure

pūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to think,
believe, consider

Pythāgōrās, -ae (m.), Pythagoras, a
celebrated philosopher

Q.

quādrāgēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, the fortieth
quādrāgintā, forty

quādrupēs, -edīs (m.), a four-footed
animal, quadruped

quaerō, -erē, quaesivī, quaesi-
tūm, to ask, to seek (after, for), de-
sire; quaerītūr, the question is

quaestīō, -ōnis (f.), a question
quām, how, than

quām diū, how long?

quamquām, although

quamvis, although, however (much)

quantūm, how much? as much as

quantumvis, however much

quantūs, -ā, -ūm, how great?

quartūs, -ā, -ūm, the fourth

quāsī, as, as if

quāsiō, -erē, (no perf. & sup.), to
shake

quattūr, four

-quē (to be appended to the word), and
quērō, -ī, questūs sūm, to com-
plain

quī, quae, quōd, who, which, that; quī,
he who

quā, because

quādam, quaedam, quiddam, quoddam,
some one, a certain one, a kind of

quidēm, indeed

quiescō, -erē, quīēvi, quīētūm,
to rest, repose

quīlibēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quodlibēt,
any one, every one, any thing you
please

quīn, that not, but that, but that not

quīnquāgēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, the fiftieth

quīnquē, five

quīs, quīd, who, what?

quisquē, quaequē, quidquē, quodquē,

each one, every one, any one

quō (w. compar.), the; quō. ēō, the. the

quō, that, in order that, so that

quōd, because, that

quōmīnūs, that not

quōquē, also, too

quōt, how many?

quōtannis, every year

R.

rādīūs, -ī (m.), a ray

rādō, -erē, rāsī, rāsūm, to scrape

rāpiō, -erē, rāpūī, raptūm, to
snatch away

rārō, seldom

rārūs, -ā, -ūm, rare

Rēā Silvīā (-ae, -ae) f., Rea Silvia

rēcordōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to re-
member

rēcŕeātīō, -ōnis (f.), recreation

rectōr, -ōris (m.), a master, ruler

reddō, -erē, reddidī, redditūm,
to restore, to make

rēdēō, -irē, rēdīī, rēditūm, to
return

rēdīmō, -erē, rēdēmī, rēdemptūm,
to buy, redeem

rēdundō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
abound

rēfert, it concerns, matters

rēgīnā, -ae (f.), a queen

regnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to reign

regnūm, -ī (n.), a kingdom

rēgō, -erē, rexī, rectūm, to rule,
govern

rēligiō, -ōnis (f.), an oath

rēlinquō, -erē, rēliquī, rēlictūm,
to quit, leave (behind)

rēmēdiūm, -ī (n.), a remedy [der

rēmīniscōr, -ī, (no perf.), to remem-

Rēmūs, -ī (m.), Remus, the brother of
Romulus

rēōr, -ērī, rātūs sūm, to think

rēpēriō, -irē, reppērī, rēpertūm, to
find

rēpō, -erē, repsi, reptūm, to creep,
crawl

rēprēhendō, -ērē, rēprēhendī, rēprē-
 hensūm, to find fault with
 requiescō, -ērē, requiēvi, requiē-
 tūm, to rest, repose
 rēs, rēi (f.), a thing, matter; rēs pū-
 blicā, the commonwealth, state, repub-
 lic; res vera, reality; res familiāris,
 property; res militāris, military affairs
 rētē, -is (n.), a net
 rēūs, -ī (m.), the defendant; rēum fā-
 cērē, to summon
 rēvertōr, -ī, rēvertī (active), to turn
 back
 rēvivisco, -ērē, rēvixī, rēvictūm, to
 come to life again
 rēvōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 recall
 rex, rēgis (m.), a king
 Rhēnūs, -ī (m.), the Rhine
 rīdēō, -ērē, risī, risūm, to laugh
 ripā, -ae (f.), the bank (of a stream)
 rōdō, -ērē, rōsī, rōsūm, o gnaw,
 slander
 rōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to ask,
 beg
 Rōmā, -ae (f.), Rome
 Rōmānūs, -ā, -ūm, Roman
 Rōmūlūs, -ī (m.), Romulus
 Roscīūs, -ī (m.), Roscius
 rostrūm, -ī (n.), a beak; pl. rostrā,
 -ōrūm (pl. n.), a speaker's plat-
 form
 rōtundūs, -ā, -ūm, round
 rumpō, -ērē, rūpī, ruptūm, to
 break
 rūō, -ērē, rūī, rūtūm, to rush
 (forth)
 rūs, rūris (n.), the country, a farm, a
 field; rūri, in the country; rūrē, from
 the country; rūs, into the country
 rusticūs, -ā, -ūm, country-

S.

sācēr, -rā, -rūm, sacred, holy
 saeculūm, -ī (n.), a generation
 saepē, often, frequently; saepiūs, oftener;
 saepissimē, oftenest
 saepiō, -irē, saepsi, saeptūm, to
 fence in, inclose [tum
 Sāguntūm, -ī (n.), the city of Sagun-

sāl, sālis (m.), salt; pl. sālē, -iūm.
 witty sayings
 Sālāmīs, -inīs (f.), the island of Sa-
 lamis (acc. Sālāminā)
 sāliō, -irē, salūī, saltūm, to leap
 sālubēr, -ris, -rē, salubrious
 sālutāris, -ē, beneficial
 salvē, hail
 sanciō, -irē, sanxi, sanctūm &
 sancitūm, to sanction
 sanguis, -inīs (m.), blood
 sānō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to heal
 sāpiens, -tis, wise; (m.), a wise man
 sāpiētēr, wisely
 sāpiētīā, -ae (f.), wisdom
 sāpiō, -ērē, sāpivi & sāpui, (no
 sup.), to be wise
 sarcīō, -irē, sarsi, sartūm, to mend
 sātiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 satiate
 sātis, enough
 Sātūrnūs, -ī (m.), Saturn; Sātūrnī
 stellā, the planet Saturn
 scābō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), to scratch
 scalpō, -ērē, scalpsi, scalptūm,
 to carve
 scandō, -ērē, scandī, scansūm, to
 climb
 scēlūs, -ēris (n.), a crime
 schōlā, -ae (f.), a school
 sciētīā, -ae (f.), a science, knowledge
 scindō, -ērē, scidi, scissūm, to cut
 sciō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to know
 Scipiō, -ōnis (m.), Scipio, a Roman
 noble name [write
 scribō, -ērē, scripsi, scriptūm, to
 scriptōr, -ōris (m.), a writer
 sculpō, -ērē, sculpsi, sculptūm,
 to chisel
 sēcō, -ārē, sēcui, sectūm, to cut
 sēcundūm (w. acc.), according to
 sēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, the second
 sēd, but
 sēdēcīm, sixteen
 sēdēō, -ērē, sēdi, sessūm, to sit
 sēgēs, -ētis (f.), a crop
 segnīā, -ae } (f.), slothfulness
 segnīūēs, -ēi }
 sējungō, -ērē, sējungi, sējunctūm.
 to separate

sēmēl, once
sempēr, always, ever
sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), the senate
sēnectūs, -ūtis (f.), old age
sēnescō, -ērē, *sēnūi*, (no sup.), to grow old
sēnex, -is (m.), an old man
sententiā, -ae (f.), a sentence; opinion, sentiment; omnium iudicium *sententiā*, the unanimous decision of the judges
sentiō, -irē, *sensi*, *sensum*, to perceive, feel
sēpeliō, -irē, *sēpeli*-vi, *sēpultum*, to bury
septēm, seven
septentrīō, -ōnis (m.), the north
septingentēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, the seven hundredth
sēpulchrūm, -ī } (n.), a grave
sēpulcrūm, -ī }
sēpultūrā, -ae (f.), a burial
sēquor, -ī, *sēcūtūs sūm*, to follow
sērtūs, later
sēriūs, -ā, -ūm, serious
sermō, -ōnis (m.), a talk
sērō, -ērē, *sērui*, *sertum*, to join
sērō, -ērē, *sēvi*, *sātum*, to sow, plant
serpō, -ērē, *serpsi*, *serptum*, to creep (of animals)
sērūs, -ā, -ūm, too late
servitūs, -ūtis (f.), slavery, servitude
servūs, -ī (m.), a slave, servant
sex, six; *sexdecim*, sixteen
sī, if, when
sic, in this manner, so
Siciliā, -ae (f.), Sicily
sicūt, like
sidiō, -ērē, *sēdi*, (no sup.), to sit down
silvā, -ae, (f.), a wood, forest
similis, -ē, like, similar
simul, together, at the same time
simulac, *simulatque*, as soon as
sine (w. abl.), without
sino, -ērē, *sivi*, *situm*, to let, suffer, permit
sistō, -ērē, *stīti*, *stātum*, to stop
sitens, -tis, thirsty
societās, -ātis (f.), society
Socrātēs, -is (m.), Socrates

sōl, -is (m.), the sun
sōlātium, -ī (n.), a consolation
sōlēō, -ērē, *sōlītūs sūm*, to be wont, accustomed, to use
sollīcītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, to disturb
sōlūs, -ā, -ūm, alone
solvō, -ērē, *solvi*, *sōlūtum*, to (dis)solve, free
somnūs, -ī (m.), sleep
sōnō, -ārē, *sōnui*, *sōnitum*, to sound
sōrōr, -ōris (f.), a sister
sors, -tis (f.), a lot
spargō, -ērē, *sparsi*, *sparsum*, to cast, sprinkle
Spartānūs, -ī (m.), a Spartan
spēcīēs, -ēi (f.), appearance
spectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, to view, to look to, at
spernō, -ērē, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*, to despise
spērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, to hope for
spēs, *spēi* (f.), hope [strip
spōliō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, to rob,
spondēō, -ērē, *spōndi*, *sponsūm*, to pledge
spūō, -ērē, *spūi*, *spūtum*, to spit
squāmā, -ae (f.), the scale (of a fish)
stātīm, at once
stātūō, -ērē, *stātui*, *stātūtum*, to set, place
stellā, -ae (f.), a star; Sāturni stellā, the planet Saturn
sternō, -ērē, *strāvi*, *strātum*, to strew
sternūō, -ērē, *sternui*, (no sup.), to sneeze
stō, -ārē, *stēti*, *stātum*, to stand, to cost
strēpō, -ērē, *strēpui*, *strēpītum*, to make a noise
stringō, -ērē, *strinxi*, *strictum*, to bind
struō, -ērē, *struxi*, *structum*, to build
stūdēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), to devote one's self, to study
stūdīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, devoted to

stultūs, -ā, -ūm, foolish; stultūs, -ī (m.), a fool
 suādēō, -ērē, suāsī, suāsūm, to advise
 sub (w. acc.), under, toward; (w. abl.), under, below
 subhēō, -irē, subīī, subītūm, to meet
 subtēr (w. acc.), under, beneath
 suescō, -ērē, suēvī, suētūm, to become used
 sugō, -ērē, suxī, suctūm, to suck
 sūī, sūbī, sē, himself, herself, itself
 sūm, essē, fūī, to be; plūris essē, to be of more account
 summūs, -ā, -ūm, utmost
 sūmō, -ērē, sumpsī, sumptūm, to take; mūtūm sūmērē, to borrow
 sumptūs, -ūs (m.), expense
 sūdō, -ērē, sūī, sūtūm, to sew
 supēr (w. acc.), over, above, on top of;
 supēr (w. abl.), concerning
 supērbūs, -ā, -ūm, proud
 supervācūūs, -ā, -ūm, needless
 suprā (w. acc.), above, more than, over
 sūūs, -ā, -ūm, his, her, its, their (own); omniā sūā, all one's property
 Sŷracūsae, -ārūm (pl. f.), Syracuse

T.

tacēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to be silent, still
 taedēt, it wearies, tires; pertaesūm est, taedērē
 tām, so; tām...quām, as well...as
 tāmēn, however, nevertheless
 tāmetsī, although
 tamquām, as, as if
 tangō, -ērē, tētigī, tactūm, to touch
 tantūm, only, but (to be placed after the word to which it belongs)
 tantūs, -ā, -ūm, so great
 Tarquīniūs, -ī (m.), Tarquin, king of the Romans; Tarquīnī, -ōrūm, (pl. m.), the Tarquinians
 taurūs, -ī (m.), a bull
 tēgō, -ērē, texī, tectūm, to cover
 tēlūm, -ī (n.), a weapon
 tempūs, -ōris (n.), time; tempūs

annī, a season; tempūs nocturnūm, night-time; brevi tempōre, in a short time
 tendō, -ērē, tētendī, tensūm, to spread
 tēnēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), darkness
 tēnēō, -ērē, tētūī, tentūm, to hold
 tēnūis, -ē, thin
 tēnūs (w. abl.), as far as, up to
 tergēō & tergō, -ērē & ērē, tersī, tērsūm, to wipe
 tērō, -ērē, trīvī, trītūm, to rub, wear out
 terrā, -ae (f.), the earth, land
 terrestīs, -ē, land-
 tertīūs, -ā, -ūm, the third
 testīs, - (m. & f.), a witness
 testōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to testify
 testūdō, -inīs (f.), a tortoise
 Teutōnī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), the Teutons
 texō, -ērē, texūī, textūm, to weave
 Thēmistoclēs, -īs (m.), Themistocles
 Tībērīs, - (m.), the Tiber
 Tībērīūs, -ī (m.), Tiberius, a Roman name
 tīmēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to fear
 tīngō, -ērē, tīnxī, tīntūm, to stain
 tollō, -ērē, sustūī, sublātūm, to take up, to take away
 tondēō, -ērē, tōtondī, tonsūm, to shear
 tōnō, -ārē, tōnūī, tōnitūm, to thunder
 torquēō, -ērē, torsi, tortūm, to torture
 torrēō, -ērē, torrūī, tostūm, to roast
 tōtūs, -ā, -ūm, whole, all
 trādō, -ērē, trādīdī, trādītūm, to deliver; trādītūm est, it is handed down, there is a tradition
 trāhō, -ērē, traxī, tractūm, to draw
 Trājānūs, -ī (m.), Trajan, a Roman emperor
 tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, calm, tranquil
 trans (w. acc.), across
 transēō, -irē, transīī, transitūm, to cross
 transītūs, -ūs (m), a passage

trēcentī, -ā, -ae, *three hundred*
 trēmō, -ērē, trēmūī, (no sup.), to
tremble
 trēs, triā, *three*; triā, *three things*
 tribūō, -ērē, tribūī, tribūtūm, to
give, confer on
 trigintā, *thirty*
 tristīs, -ē, *sad*
 triumphūs, -ī (m.), *a triumph*
 trōchūs, -ī (m.), *a hoop*
 Trōjā, -ae (f.), *the city of Troy*
 trūdō, -ērē, trūsī, trūsūm, to *thrust*
 tū, *thou, you*
 tundō, -ērē, tūtūdī, tūsūm, to
thump
 turbidūs, -ā, -ūm, *muddy*
 turgēō, -ērē, tursī, (no sup.), to *swell*
 turpis, -ē, *disgraceful*
 tūus, -ā, -ūm, *thy, your*
 typōgrāphicūs, -ā, -ūm, *of printing*;
 ars typōgrāphicā, *the art of printing*
 tyrannūs, -ī (m.), *a tyrant*

U.

ūbī, *where*; ūbī, ūbī primūm, *as soon as*
 ūbiquē, *everywhere*
 ulciscōr, -ī, ultūs sūm, to *avenge*
 ultimūs, -ā, -ūm, *last, furthest*
 ultrā (w. acc.), *beyond*
 umbrā, -ae (f.), *a shade, shadow*
 ungulā, -ae (f.), *a claw, hoof*
 ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, *one; only*
 urbs, -is (f.), *a city*
 urgēō, -ērē, ursī, (no sup.), to *urge*
 ūrō, -ērē, ussī, ustūm, to *burn*
 ūsus, -ūs (m.), *use*
 ūt, *as*; ūt (w. subj.), *in order that, so*
 that; *suppose, granted that*; ūt nōn, *so*
 that not; ūt primūm, *as soon as*
 ūtilis, -ē, *useful*
 ūtilitās, -ātis (f.), *service*
 ūtōr, -ī, ūsus sūm, to *use*; pellībūs
 ūti, *to wear skins*
 ūtrūm, *whether*; ūtrūm. ān, *whether... or*
 ūvā, -ae (f.), *a grape*

V.

vādō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to *go*
 vālēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to *be well*
 vālētūdō, -inis (f.), *health*

vāpūlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *be*
flogged
 vārētās, -ātis (f.), *variety*
 vārīūs, -ā, -ūm, *various, different*
 vastō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *de-*
molish
 vectigal, -ālīs (n.), *income*
 vēhementēr, *very loudly*
 vēhō, -ērē, vexī, vectūm, to *carry*
 vēīī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Veii*
 vēī, *or, even*
 vellō, -ērē, vellī (vulsī), vulsūm,
 to *pluck, pull*
 vēlūt sī, *as if*
 vēnātōr, -ōris (m.), *a hunter*
 vendō, vendidī, venditūm, -ērē,
 to *sell*
 vēnēō, -irē, vēnīī, vēnitūm, to *be*
sold (vēnām-ēō, *I go for sale*)
 vēniō, -irē, vēnī, ventūm, to *come*
 ventēr, -ris (m.), *the belly*
 ventūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *coming*
 vēr, vēris (n.), *spring*
 verbēr, -is (n.), *a blow*
 verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word*
 vērē, *truly*
 vergō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to *verge*
 vēri sīmīlis, -ē, *probable*
 vēritās, -ātis (f.), *truth*
 Verrēs, -is (m.), *Verres*
 verrō, -ērē, verri, versūm, to *sweep*
 versūs (w. acc. and following its case),
 toward, -ward; ōrientem versūs, to-
 ward the east
 vertō, -ērē, vertī, versūm, to *turn*,
 to *interpret*; in fugam vertēre, to *put*
 to flight
 vērūm, -ī (n.), *the truth*
 vērūs, -ā, -ūm, *true, real*; res vera,
reality
 vescōr, -ī, (no perf.), to *feed, live*
 upon
 Vespāsianūs, -ī (m.), *Vespasian*
 vespērī, *in the evening, at night*
 vēstēr, -rā, -rūm, *your*
 vēstēs, -iūm (pl. f.), *clothing*
 vēstigiūm, -ī (n.), *a footstep*
 vētō, -ārē, vētūī, vētitūm, to *for-*
bid; prohibit
 vētūs, -ōris, *ancient, old*

viā, -ae (f.), a road; street
victōr, -ōris (m.), } a conqueror
victrix, -icis (f.), }
victōriā, -ae (f.), a victory
victūs, -ūs (m.), food
vidēō, -ērē, vidī, vīsūm, to see
vidēōr, -ērī, visūs sūm, to seem,
appear
viginti, twenty
villā, -ae (f.), a country-house
vinciō, -irē, vinxi, vinctūm, to
bind
vincō, -ērē, vici, victūm, to con-
quer, overcome
vinūm, -ī (n.), wine
violō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to break
(a law)
vir, -ī (m.), a man
virgā, -ae (f.), a switch, a rod
Virginiā, -ae (f.), Virginia
virtūs, -ūtis (f.), virtue
vis (without genit.) (f.), force, power,
violence; virēs, -iūm (pl. f.), forces,
strength; magna vis, a great quantity
visō, -ērē, visi, (no sup.), to visit
vitā, -ae (f.), life
vitium, -ī (n.), a vice, fault, defect

vitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to avoid
vitūpērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
blame
vivō, -ērē, vixi, victūm, to live
vivūs, -ā, -ūm, alive
vix, hardly
vocō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to call,
name
völō, vellē, völi, (no sup.), to be wil-
ling, wish, want
völuptās, -ātis (f.), pleasure
volvō, -ērē, volvi, volūtūm, to roll,
turn
vömō, -ērē, vömüi, vömitūm, to
vomit
vövō, -ērē, vövi, vötūm, to vow
vox, vöcis (f.), language
vulnūs, -ēris (n.), a wound
vulpēs, -is (f.), a fox

X.

Xerxēs, -is (m.), Xerxes, king of
Persia

Z.

Zāmā, -ae (f.), Zama
Zeuxīs, - (m.), Zeuxis, a famous Gre-
cian painter

2. ENGLISH AND LATIN.

NOTE. For the principal parts of verbs and the inflection of nouns and pronouns, see the Latin and English Vocabulary.

A.

to be able, posse, quire; *not to be able*, nequire
to abolish, abolere
to abound, abundare, affluere; redundare
about, circiter, circa, fere
above (prep.), super, supra
abstinence, abstinencia
abundance, copia
abuse, abusus
to abuse, abuti
acceptable, acceptus
to accompany, comitari
to accomplish, facessere
according to, secundum
on account of, ob, propter; *to be of more account*, pluris esse
to accuse, accusare, arguere, incusare, insimulare
to accustom one's self, assuescere; *to be accustomed*, solere, assuescere, consuescere
to acquire, acquirere
to acquit, absolvere
across, trans
admiration, admiratio
to adorn, ornare, comere
adversity, res adversae
to advise, monere, suadere
Aeneas, Aeneas
an affair, res
affection, caritas
to afford, praebere, praestare
Africa, Africa
after, post; postquam
again, iterum
against, adversus, adversum, contra
an age, aetas
Aesilauus, Aesilauus

ago, abhinc
to agree, congruere
agreeable, jucundus
it is agreed, constat
aid, auxilium
the air, aër
Alexander, Alexander
Alexandria, Alexandria
alive, vivus
all, totus, omnis; *all one's property*, omnia sua; *all things*, omnia
it is allowed, licet
almost, fere
alone, solus
already, jam
also, etiam, quoque
although, etiamsi, etsi, tametsi, quamquam, quamvis
always, semper
an ambassador, legatus
America, America
among, inter, apud
Anaxagoras, Anaxagoras
the ancestors, majores
ancient, vetus, antiquus
and, et, ac, -que (appended); *and not*, nec, neque
an animal, animal
to anoint, unguere
another, alius
an ant, formica
Anthony, Antonius
Antioch, Antiochia
any one, any one you please, quivis, quilibet; *any thing you please*, quidlibet, quodlibet, quidvis, quodvis
Apelles, Apelles
to appear, videri
appearance, species
to applaud, plaudere
to apply, applicare
to appoint, designare
to approach, appropinquare
apt, aptus

Archias, Archias
Arganthonius, Arganthonius
Argus, Argus
Arion, Arion
to arise, oriri
Aristides, Aristides
an army, exercitus
around, circum
to arouse, ciere
an art, ars; *the art of printing*, ars typographica
as, ut; *as if*, quasi, velut si, tamquam, proinde ac si; *as far as*, tenus; *as long as*, dum, donec; *as soon as*, ubi, ubi primum, ut primum, simulac, simulatque; *as well as*, tam. . . quam
to be ashamed, pudere
ashes, cinis
Asia, Asia
to ask, rogare, interrogare, quaerere, poscere, flagitare, petere
to fall asleep, obdormiscere
to assent, assentiri
to assist, juvare, adjuvare
assistance, auxilium
to assuage, mollire
an Athenian, Atheniensis
Athens, Athenae
Atlantic, Atlanticus
to atone for, luere
Attalus, Attalus
attentive, attentus
Atticus, Atticus
to attract, attrahere
Attus Navius, Attus Navius
an augur, augur
Augustus, Augustus
an author, auctor
autumn, autumnus
avarice, avaritia
to avenge, ulcisci
to avoid, vitare
to await, opperiri
to awake, expergisci
away from, a, ab, abs

B.

Babylon, Babylon
bad, improbus
baggage, impedimenta

to bake, coquere
baldness, calvitium
a ball (for playing), pila
the bank (of a stream), ripa
to strike a bargain, pacisci
to bark, latrare
a battle, the (line of) battle, acies
to be, esse; *to be in*, inesse
a beak, rostrum
to bear, ferre
a beast, bestia
to beat, plangere, plectere
beautiful, pulcher
a beaver, castor
because, quod, quia
to become, fieri, evadere
it becomes, decet
a bee, apis
before, ante, prae
to beg, rogare
to begot, gignere
to begin, ordiri; *to have begun*, coepisse
a beginning, initium
behind (prep.), pone, post
to believe, credere, existimare, putare
the belly, venter
below, sub, infra
to bend, flectere
beneath, subter
beneficial, salutaris
a benefit, beneficium
to benefit, prodesse
beside, juxta
to besiege, obsidere, oppugnare
best (adj.), optimus
beyond, ultra
Bias, Bias
to bid, liceri
big, magnus
to bind, stringere, vincere
a bird, avis
after the birth of Christ, post Christum natum
by birth, natu
a birthday, (dies) natalis
a bit, frena, freni; frustum
to bite, mordere
bitterness, amaritudo
to blame, vituperare
blessed, beatus

a blessing, bonum .
blind, caecus
blood, sanguis
a blossom, flos; in blossom, florens
a blow, verber
a body, corpus
a bone, os
a book, liber
born, natus; to be born, nasci
to borrow, mutuum sumere
both .and, et .et
a boy, puer
brave, fortis
to break, frangere, rumpere; to break
the laws, leges violare
to breakfast, prandere; having break-
fasted, pransus
a bridle, frenum, frena (pl.)
to bring, ducere; to bring forth, parere;
gignere; to bring up, educare; to
bring word, nuntiare
a Briton, Britannus
broad, latus
a brother, frater
to build, aedificare, struere, condere
a building, aedificium
a bull, taurus
a burden, onus
a burial, sepultura
to burn, ardere, urere
to bury, sepelire
to be busy, operari
but, sed, autem; tantum; but .that, but
that not, quin
to buy, emere, redimere, mercari
by, a, ab

C.

cabbage, brassica
Cadiz, Gades
Caesar, Caesar
California, California
to call, appellare, vocare, nominare, di-
cere
calm, tranquillus
a camp, castra (pl.)
can, possum
capable, compos
captive, captus
care, cura

careless, neglegens
to carry, ferre, portare, gestare, vehere;
to carry on, gerere; to carry away,
auferre
a cart, currus
Carthage, Carthago
Carthaginian, Carthaginiensis
to carve, scalpere
to cast, jacere
a cat, felis
to catch, capere
a cause, causa
it causes sorrow, paenitet or poenitet
cautious, cautus
to cease, cessare
certain, certus; certainly, certe; a cer-
tain one, quidam
a chain, catena
to charge, accusare, arguere, insimulare
to cheat, fallere
a cheese, caseus
to cherish, fovere
a cherry, cerasum
to chew, mandere
children, liberi
to chisel, sculpere
to choose, eligere
Christ, Christus; before Christ, ante
Christum natum
Cicero Cicero
the Cimbrians, Cimbri
Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus
a circle, orbis
a citizen, civis
a city, urbs
to clang, clangere
to clank, crepare
a claw, ungula
clear, clarus, dilucidus
to cleave, findere
to climb up, scandere
to close, claudere
to clothe, amicare
clothing, vestes (pl.)
cloudy, nubilus
cold (noun), frigus; to be cold, algere,
frigere
to collect, colligere, comportare
color, color
to comb, pectere

to come, venire; to come to life again,
reviviscere; to come off, exire; to come
to the throne, ad imperium accedere
a comet, cometes
to comfort, consolari
common, communis
commonly, plerumque
the commonwealth, res publica
to compare, comparare
in comparison with, prae
to complain, queri
to complete, conficere
to conceal, celare, occultare
concerning, de
it concerns, interest, refert
to condemn, damnare, condemnare; to
condemn to death, capitis damnare
a condition, condicio
to confer on, tribuere
to confess, fateri, confiteri
to congratulate, gratulari
to conquer, vincere
conscience, conscientia
in consequence of, propter, causa
to consider, habere, putare
a consolation, solatium
constant, perpetuus
constantly, perpetuo
content, contented, contentus
continuous, continuus
to convict, coarguere, convincere
to cook, coquere
Corinth, Corinthus
corn, frumentum
to cost, stare, constare
counsel, consilium
to counsel, consulere
to count, numerare; to count it a praise,
laudi ducere
the country, rus; one's (own) country,
patria; from the country, rure; in the
country, ruri; into the country, rus; a
country house, villa
a course, cursus
a court, judicium
to cover, tegere
coward(ly), ignavus
to crawl, repere
to creak, crepare
to create, creare

credit, fides
to creep, repere, serpere
a crime, facinus, scelus
Croesus, Croesus
a crop, seges
to crop, carpere
to cross, transire
crowded, frequens
to cry out aloud, clamitare
a cubit, cubitum
to cultivate, exercere, colere
a cure, curatio
to cure, mederi
to curse, maledicere
a custodian, custos
to cut, secare, scindere
Cyrus, Cyrus

D.

danger, periculum
the Danube, Danubius
to dare, audere
Dareus, Dareus
darkness, tenebrae
to dash, affligere
a daughter, filia
a day, dies; in day-time, interdiu
dead, mortuus
dear, carus; my dearest, carissime
death, mors
a decision, sententia
to decry, obtrectare
a deed, factum
to deem worthy, dignari
a defect, vitium
to defend, defendere
the defendant, reus
in a high degree, admodum
to deliberate, consultare
deliberation, deliberatio
deliciously, jucunde
delight, deliciae
to deliver, tradere
Delphi, Delphi
della, delta
to demand, poscere
to demolish, vastare
to deny, negare
to depart, exire
to deprive, orbare, privare

to *deserve*, merere, mereri
 a *design*, consilium
desirable, optabilis
desire, cupiditas
 to *desire*, cupere, quaerere
desirous, cupidus
 to *despise*, contemnere, spernere
destiny, fatum
 to *destroy*, delere
 to *determine*, constituere
 to *devise*, invenire
 to *devote one's self*, studere; *devoted to*, studiosus
 to *dictate*, dictare
 a *dictator*, dictator
 to *die*, mori
different, varius, diversus
difficult, difficilis
 to *dig*, fodere
diligence, diligentia
diligent, diligens
 to *dine*, cenare; *having dined*, cenatus
dinner, cena, coena
Dionysius, Dionysius
 to *dip*, imbuere; *to dip in*, mergere
disagreeable, injucundus
 to *disavow*, diffiteri
 to *discern*, cernere
 to *discharge*, fungi, defungi
 a *disease*, morbus
 a *disgrace*, ignominia
disgraceful, turpis
it disgusts, piget
 to *be distant*, distare
 to *disturb*, sollicitare
 to *divide*, dividere
divine, divinus
 to *do*, facere; *to do good*, prodesse; *to do harm*, nocere
 a *dog*, canis
domestic, domesticus
 a *doubt*, dubium
 to *draw*, trahere, haurire [potus
 to *drink*, bibere, potare; *that has drunk*,
 to *drive*, impellere, agere, pangere; *to drive away*, pellere, expellere; *to drive into exile*, in exsiliū agere
 a *drone*, fucus
 to *(become) dry*, arescere
 to *be due*, deberi

Duilius, Duilius
dumb, mutus
during, per
 a *duty*, officium
 to *dwell*, habitare
 to *dye*, imbuere

E.

each, quisque; *each one*, quisque, unus-quisque
eager, cupidus
an eagle, aquila
the ear, auris
the earth, terra, tellus
easily, facile; *more easily*, facilius
the east, oriens
easy, facilis
 to *eat*, edere
 to *eclipse*, obscurare
 to *educate*, educare
 an *effect*, effectus
 an *egg*, ovum
Egypt, Aegyptus
 an *Egyptian*, Aegyptius
eight, octo
the eighteenth, duodevicesimus, octavus decimus
the eightieth, octogesimus
eighty, octoginta
 either...or, aut...aut
elder, major natu
 an *element*, elementum
 an *elephant*, elephāntus, elephas
eloquent, eloquens
 to *embrace*, amplecti
 an *empire*, imperium
 an *end*, finis
 to *endure*, ferre
 an *enemy*, hostis
 to *enjoy*, frui; *to enjoy fully*, perfrui
enough, sat, satis
 to *entice*, allicere
envy, invidia
 to *envy*, invidere
 an *epistle*, litterae
equal, par; *to be equal*, aequare
especially, praecipue
 to *estimate (by)*, aestimare (ex)
 an *Ethiopian*, Aethiops
Europe, Europa

even, par, aequus
even, etiam; even if, etiamsi
evening, vesper; in the evening, vesperi
every, omnis; every body, every one,
quisque; every thing, omnia; every
year, quotannis
everywhere, ubique
it is evident, constat
an evil, malum
an example, exemplum
to excel, excellere
to excite, lacerare
to exercise, experiri
exile, exsilium
an expense, sumptus
the eye, oculus; to shut the eyes, conivere

F.

a fable, fabula
faith, fides
faithful, fidelis
to fall, cadere; to fall upon, incessere
a falsehood, mendacium
famous, clarus
far (adv.), multo
to fashion, fingere
a father, pater; the father of a family,
paterfamilias
a fault, vitium
to favor, favere, indulgere
fear, metus
to fear, timere
a feather, pluma
feeble, imbecillus
to feed, pascere, pasci; to feed upon,
vesci
to feel, sentire
to fell, caedere
a female, femina
to fence in, saepire
few, a few, pauci
a field, ager
the fiftieth, quinquagesimus
to fight, dimicare, pugnare
to fill up, complere, explere, implere
to find, reperire; to find (out), invenire;
to find fault with, reprehendere; to
find guilty, damnare, condemnare
a finger-ring, anulus
fire, ignis

first, primus
a fish, piscis
fit, idoneus
five, quinque
to fix, figere
fixed, fixus
to flee or fly, fugere, profugere
flesh, caro
a flight, fuga; to put to flight, fugare
to be flogged, vapulare
to flow, fluere
a flower, flos
a fly, musca
to fly out, evolare
to follow, sequi
a follower, comes
food, victus
a fool, stultus
foolish, stultus
a foot, pes
a footstep, vestigium
for (prep.), pro, prae, per, ob, in; for
(conj.), enim, nam
to forbid, vetare
forbidden, nefas
force, vis; forces, copiae
to forge, cudere
to forget, oblivisci
in former times, olim
formerly, olim
to forsake, deserere
a fort, castrum
the fortieth, quagesimus
fortunate, felix
forty, quadraginta
the forum, forum
to found, condere
four, quattuor
the fourth, quartus
a fox, vulpes
a fraud, fraus
free, expers
to free, solvere, liberare; to set free, libe-
freedom, libertas
a friend, amicus
friendly, amicus
friendship, amicitia
from, a, ab, abs, de, e, ex
frugality, parsimonia
fruit, (frux), fructus, poma

[rare]

fruit-bearing, frugifer
fruitful, frugifer
to fulfil, perfungi
full, plenus
furthest, ultimus
future, futurus

G.

a gate, porta
Gaul, Gallia
a Gaul, Gallus
a general, imperator
a generation, saeculum
gentle, mollis
a gentleman, ingenuus
a German, Germanus
Germany, Germania
to get, parare, comparare, nancisci
a gift, donum
to gird, cingere
a girl, puella
to give, dare, praebere, tribuere; to give
out, edere; to give as a present, dono
dare, donare; to give up, profundere
to glide, labi
glorious, decorus
glory, gloria, fama
to glow, fervere
to gnaw, rodere
to go, ire, vadere; to go to sleep, obdormiscere
God, Deus; a god, deus
gold, aurum, of gold, aureus
golden, aureus
good, bonus; a good, bonum; to do good, prodesse
to govern, regere
government, administratio
grain, frumenta
a grammar, liber grammaticus
a grandfather, avus
granted that, ut; granted that not, ne
grass, gramen
a grave, sepulcrum, sepulchrum
to graze, pascere
great, magnus; so great, tantus; greater, major; greatest, maximus, summus
greatly, magnopere
Greece, Graecia
Greek, Graecus

grief, dolor, luctus
it grieves, piget
to grind, pinsere, molere
a grindstone, cos
the ground, humus; from the ground, humo; on the ground, humi
to grow, crescere; to grow angry, irasci;
to grow old, senescere
to growl, fremere
to be on one's guard, cavere

H.

Hadrumetum, Hadrumetum
a hair, pilus, capillus
the hand, manus; in the hands of, penes
to hand down, tradere
handsome, pulcher
to hang, haerere, pendere
Hannibal, Hannibal
to happen, fieri, accidere; it happens, happily, feliciter [accidit]
happiness, felicitas
happy, beatus, felix
hardly, vix
a hare, lepus
to do harm, nocere
harmless, innoxius
Hasdrubal, Hasdrubal
to hate, odisse
hateful, odiosus
to have, habere; esse, w. Dat.; to have pity, misereri; to have rather, malle
he, she, it, is; he who, qui
to heal, sanare, mederi
health, valetudo
to hear, audire
the heart, cor
heaven, caelum, coelum
heavy, gravis
help, auxilium
to help, juvare, adjuvare
Henry, Henricus
Hephaestion, Hephaestion
highly, magni
Himera, Himera
himself, herself, itself, ipse
to hinder, impedire, officere
a hindrance, impedimentum
to hire, conducere
his, her, its (own), suus

history, historia
to hold, habere; (a triumph) agere
a hole, antrum
holidays, feriae
holy, sacer
home, patria; domus; at home, domi;
from home, domo
Homer, Homerus
honey, mel
an honor, honor, gloria
a hoof, ungula
a hook, hamus
a hoop, trochus
hope, spes
to hope for, sperare
a horn, cornu
a horse, equus
a horseman, eques
hot, calidus; to be hot, calere; to become
hot, calescere
a house, aedes, domus
how, quomodo, quemadmodum, quam;
how great, quantus; how long, quam-
diu; how many? quot? how much,
quantum
however, tamen; however much, quam-
vis, quantumvis
to hum, consonare
human, humanus
a hundred, centum; a hundred thou-
sand, centum milia
hunger, fames
to be hungry, esurire
a hunter, venator
hurtful, noxius

I.

I, ego, egomet
ice, gelu
if, si; (interrog. part.) -ne, -num, an;
if not (interrog. part.) nonne; if only,
modo, si modo, dum, dummodo
ignorant, ignarus, inscius, nescius
ill, aegrotus, aeger
an image, imago, instar
to imitate, imitari
immeasurable, immensus
immense, immensus
immortal, immortalis
impatience, impatientia

to import, importare
it is of importance, interest
to improve the memory, memoriam augere
in, in; to be in, inesse
to inclose, saepire
income, vectigal
inconstant, inconstans
increase, incrementum
to increase, augere, crescere
incredible, incredibilis
indeed, quidem
to indulge, indulgere
indulgence, indulgentia
industrious, assiduus
an injury, injuria
innocent, innocens
innumerable, innumerabilis, innumerus
an insect, insectum
integrity, integritas
to be intent on other matters, alias res
agere
to interpret, vertere
into, in
to invent, invenire
to invite, invitare
irksome, molestus
iron (noun), ferrum
an island, insula
Italy, Italia

J.

Jerusalem, Hierosolyma
a jest, jocus; jests, joca
to join, jungere, serere; to join to, ad-
jungere
a joke, jocus; in joke, joco; jokes, joca
a journey, iter
joy, gaudium
a judge, judex; a better judge, peritior
to judge, judicare
Julius, Julius
just, justus
justly, jure

K.

to keep off, arcere
to kill, interficere
a kind, genus, instar; a kind of, quidam
to kindle, accendere
a king, rex

a kingdom, regnum
to knead, depserere
a knife, culter
to know, cognoscere, scire; *not to know*,
nescire
knowledge, scientia
known, notus

L.

labor, labor
a Laedaemonian, Lacedaemonius
a lake, lacus
a lamb, agnus
to lament, plangere
the land, terra
the language, lingua, vox
large, magnus
last, ultimus
to last, durare
late, serus; *too late*, serus; *later*, serius
Latin, Latinus
to laugh, ridere
law, jus, lex
to lay hold of, capessere; *to lay eggs*, ova
parere
laziness, pigrity
to lead, ducere; *to lead one's life*, vitam
agere
a leader, dux
a leaf, folium
to leap, salire
to learn, discere; *to learn to know*, nos-
cere
learning, doctrina
to leave, linquere; *to leave (behind)*, re-
linquere
length, longinquitas
less (adj.), minor
less (adv.), minus
to lessen, minuere, levare
lest, ne
to let, sinere, locare, collocare
a letter (of the alphabet), litera, littera;
a letter, epistola, epistula
to level, aquare
liberty, libertas
a library, bibliotheca
to lick, lambere
to lie down, cubare
life, vita

light, levis
light, lux, lumen
it lightens, fulminat
like (adj.), similis, instar
like (adv.), sicut
to like, amare
a line of life, genus vitae
a lion, leo
little, parvus, pauca, paulum
to live, vivere; *to live upon*, vesci
a load, onus
long (adj.), longus
to look, spectare; *to look to*, spectare
a lord, dominus
to lose, amittere, perdere
a loss, damnum
a lot, sors
very loudly, vehementer
love, amor
to love, amare, diligere
luxury, luxuries, luxuria
Lycurgus, Lycurgus
lying, mendacium

M.

a Macedonian, Macedo
a magistrate, magistratus
Maga, Mago
a magnet, magnes
to make, facere, efficere, creare, reddere;
to be made, fieri; *to make one's self*
master of, potiri; *to make a noise*,
strepere; *to make a treaty*, foedus icere
man, a man, homo, vir
manner, modus; *in no manner*, nullo
modo; *in this manner*, sic
many, multus, multi, plures; *very many*,
complures, plerique
Marius, Marius
it is the mark, proprium est
a market, mercatus, forum
market(day), nundinae
to marry (of the woman) nubere
a master, dominus; *a master (teacher)*,
magister, rector
a match for, par
matter, materia, materies
it matters, interest, refert
a mattock, ligo
a meadow, pratium

a meal, cena
to measure, metiri
Media, Media
a medicine, medicina
to meet, subire
memory, memoria
men, homines
to mend, sarcire
a merchant, mercator
midday, meridies
to migrate, migrare
a mile, mille passuum
military affairs, res militaris
a military camp, castra
milk, lac
to milk, mulgere
Miltiades, Miltiades
the mind, animus
mindful, memor
to mingle, miscere
a miser, avarus
a misfortune, calamitas
to be mistaken, errare
to mix, miscere
modesty, modestia
money, pecunia
a month, mensis
the moon, luna
more, plus, amplius; more than, amplius
morning, mane
mortal, mortalis
most, plurimus, plerique; most (of all), maxime
a mount, mountain, mons
to mourn, lugere
a mouse, mus
the mouth, os
to move, movere
much (adj.), multus; much (adv.), multum, multo
muddy, turbidus
a multitude, multitudo
Mummius, Mummius
I must, debeo; it must needs, necesse est
mute, mutus
my, meus; my all, omnia mea

N.

naked, nudus
a name, nomen; a good name, bona fama
to name, nominare, vocare
a narrative, narratio
one's native land, country, patria
nature, natura
naval, maritimus
navigation, navigatio
near (adv.), prope
near (prep.), apud, circa; near to, juxta
nearest, proximus
nearly, fere
necessary, necessarius
to (be in) need, carere, egere, indigere
there is need, opus est
it is needful, opus est, oportet
needless, supervacuus
to neglect, neglegere, negligere
to neigh to, adhiinnire
neither (of the two), neuter
neither . . nor, neque . . neque, nec . . nec
a net, rete
never, numquam, nunquam
nevertheless, tamen
next, proximus; next best, proximus bonis
the night, nox; at night, noctu
a nightingale, luscini
nightly, nocturnus
night-time, tempus nocturnum
the (river) Nile, Nilus
no, nullus, non; no one, nullus, nemo
noble, nobilis
nobody, nemo
a noise, strepitus; to make a noise, strepere
none, nullus; none of us, nemo nostrum
noon, meridies
nor, nec
the north, septentrio
not, non, nonne, -ne; not any, not one, nullus
nothing, nihil, nihilum; nothing but, nihil nisi
to nourish, alere
now, nunc, modo
nowhere, nusquam

noxious, noxius

Numa, Numa

Numantia, Numantia

a number, numerus; a great number, multitudo

Numitor, Numitor

O.

an oath, religio

to obey, obedire, oboedire, parere

to obscure, obscurare

to obtain, adipisci

an occupation, negotium

the ocean, oceanus, mare

Octavia, Octavia

of, e, ex, de

an office, honor, munus

often, saepe; oftener, saepius; oftenest, saepissime

old, antiquus, vetus; older, major natu;

old age, senectus; an old man, senex

on, in, de, super

once, semel

one, unus

only, unus; tantum, nonnisi, modo

to open, patefacere, aperire

to be of opinion, arbitrari

or, aut, vel, an; or not, annon, necne

an oracle, oraculum

by order, jussu; in order that, ut, quo;

in order that not, ne

to order, jubere

other, alius; the other (of two), alter;

belonging to others, of others, alienus

I ought, debeo; it ought, oportet

our, noster

out of, e, ex

over, de, super, supra

to overcome, vincere

to owe, debere

own, proprius

an oz, bos

P.

a pace, passus

pain, dolor

to paint, pingere

a painter, pictor

Palatine, Palatinus

a parent, parens

parricide, parricidium

a part, pars

partaker, particeps

to pass, to pass by or on, praeterire; to

pass one's life, vitam agere

passages in books, loci

passion, cupiditas

past (prep.), praeter

patience, patientia

a patient, homo aeger

patiently, patienter

peace, pax

a peacock, pavo

a pear, pirum

to peel, glubere

people, homines; the common people,

plebs, plebes

to perceive, sentire

Perdiccas, Perdiccas

perfectly, plane

Pergamum, Pergamum

Pericles, Pericles

to perish, interire

to permit, sinere

a Persian, Persa

a Phenician, Phoenix

Philip, Philippus

a physician, medicus

to pierce,ungere

to have pity, misereri

a place, locus; places, loca

to place, statuere, ponere

the planet Saturn, stella Saturni

a plant, planta

to plant, serere

Plato, Plato

to play, ludere

pleasing, gratus

to pledge, spondere

to plow, arare

to pluck, carpere, vellere; to pluck out,

evellere

to plunder, spoliare

to plunge, mergere

a poet, poeta

Pompey, Pompeius

poor, pauper

the populace, plebs, plebes

a possession, bonum

to pound, pinsere

pounds, pondo
to pour, fundere
poverty, paupertas
power, vis; *in the power of*, penes
a practice, exercitatio
praise, laus
to praise, laudare
to pray, orare
prayers, preces
a precept, praeceptum
to prefer, malle
to prepare for, parare
in presence of, coram, apud
a present, donum; *to give as a present*,
 dono dare, donare
to be present, interesse
to press, premere
a price, pretium; *at a very high price*,
 plurimo (pretio)
principally, praecipue
of printing, typographicus
probable, veri similis
profane, profanus
to prohibit, vetare
proper, idoneus
property, res familiaris
proud, superbus
provided, dum, dummodo
providence, providentia
to provoke, lacerare
prudent, prudens
public, publicus
to publish, edere
to pull, vellere
a pumice-stone, pumex
to punish, punire
a pupil, discipulus
to purchase, emere
pure, purus
to put off, exuere; *to put on*, induere; *to put*
out, exstinguere; *to put to flight*, fugare
Pythagoras, Pythagoras

Q.

a quadruped, quadrupes
to quake for fear, pavere
a great quantity, vis
a queen, regina
a question, quaestio; *the question is*,
 quaeritur

quicker, citius
quickly, celeriter; *more quickly*, citius
to quit, relinquere
quoth I, inquam

R.

to rage, furere
rain, pluvia
to rain, pluere; *it rains*, pluit
to raise an army, exercitum comparare
rare, rarus
to have rather, malle
a razor, novacula
to reach, pervenire
to read, legere
readily, facile
ready, paratus
real, verus; *reality*, res vera
to reap, metere, demetere
for this reason, idcirco
to recall, revocare
to receive, accipere
to recline at table, accumbere
to recover, convalescere
recreation, recreatio
to redeem, redimere
to refrain, abstinere
to regard, existimare
regular, justus
to reign, regnare
to rejoice, gaudere
to relate, narrare
to release, liberare
to relieve, levare
relying, fretus
to remain, manere
a remedy, remedium
to remember, recordari, reminisci, memi-
 nisse
to remind, commonefacere, commonere,
 admonere
to remove, migrare
Remus, Remus
rented, conductitius
to repose, quiescere, requiescere
a republic, the republic, res publica
reputation, fama
to require, desiderare, postulare
to rest, quiescere, requiescere
to restore, reddere

to restrain, arcere, compescere
to return, redire
to reveal, indicare
the Rhine, Rhenus
rich, dives
riches, divitiæ
to ride, equitare
a rider, eques
right (noun), fas, jus
to ripen, maturescere
to rise, oriri
a river, flumen, fluvius
a road, via
to roast, torrere
to rob, spoliare
to roll, volvere
Roman, Romanus
Rome, Roma
Romulus, Romulus
Roscius, Roscius
round, rotundus
to rout, fundere
to rub, fricare
to ruin, perdere
to rule, regere
a ruler, rector
to run, currere; to run about, cursare
to rush (forth), ruere

S.

sacred, sacer
sad, tristis
Saguntum, Saguntum
for the sake of, causa
Salamis, Salamis
to be for sale, licere
salt (noun), sal
salubrious, saluber
the same, idem
to sanction, sancire
to satiate, satiare
Saturn, Saturnus; the planet Saturn,
Saturni stella
to say, dicere; I say, ajo, inquam
a saying, dictum; witicisms, sales
the scale (of a fish), squama
a scar, cicatrix
a scholar, discipulus
a school, schola
a science, scientia

Scipio, Scipio
to scrape, radere
to scratch, scabere
the sea, mare; sea-, maritimus
a season, tempus anni
the second, secundus; a second time,
iterum
to see, videre, cernere, adspicere
to seek, petere; to seek (after, for), quæ-
rere
to seem, videri
seldom, raro
to sell, vendere
the senate, senatus
to send, mittere
a sentence, sententia
to separate, sejungere, dividere
serious, serius
a servant, servus
servitude, servitus
to set, statuere; (of the sun), occidere;
to set free, liberare; to set out, pro-
ficisci
seven, septem; seven hundred, septin-
genti
several, complures; plures
to sew, suere
a shade, a shadow, umbra
to shake, quaterere
it shames, pudet
sharing, particeps
to sharpen, acuere
more sharply, acrius
to shear, tondere
a sheep, ovis
a shepherd, pastor
to shine, micare, lucere, fulgere
a ship, navis
short, brevis
I should, debeo
to show one's self, se præstare, se præ-
bere
to shut, claudere; to shut the eyes, con-
vere; to shut out, excludere
Sicily, Sicilia
sick, aeger
on this side, cis, citra
to be silent, tacere
silver (noun), argentum
silver (adj.), argenteus

similar, similis
since, cum
to sing, canere, cantare
a sister, soror
to sit, sedere; *to sit down*, sidere
six, sex
sixteen, sedecim
skillful, peritus
a skin, pellis
the sky, caelum, coelum
to slander, rodere
a slave, servus
slavery, servitus
to slay, enecare
to sleep, dormire
sleep, somnus
slothfulness, segnitia, segnitie
small, parvus, exiguus; *smaller*, minor
to smear, linere
to snatch away, rapere
to sneeze, sternuere
snow, nix
to snow, ningere
so, tam, sic; *so that*, ut, quo; *so that*
not, ut non
society, societas
Socrates, Socrates
the soil, humus
to be sold, venire
a soldier, miles
to solve, solvere
some, nonnulli; *some one*, quidam; *some*
thing, aliquid
sometime, aliquando
sometimes, nonnunquam
a son, filius
to soothe, mulcere
sorrow, maeror; *it causes sorrow*, paenitet or poenitet
the soul, animus
to sound, sonare
to sow, serere
space, intervallum; *the space of 2 days*,
 biduum
Spain, Hispania
to spare, parcere
a Spartan, Spartanus
to speak, loqui; *to speak the truth*, verum dicere
a speaker's platform, rostra

a speech, lingua
speed, celeritas
to spend the winter, summer, hiemem,
 aestatem agere
a spider, aranea
to spin, nere
to spit, spuere
to spread, pandere, tendere
spring, ver
to sprinkle, conspergere
a spur, calcar
to stain, tingere
to stand, stare; *to stand around*, circumstare
a star, stella
the state, res publica, civitas
to stay, manere
to stay one's self on, niti
to steer, gubernare
to step, gradi
to be still, tacere
to sting, pungere
to stop, sistere
a stork, ciconia
a story, historia
a stranger, peregrinus
a street, platea, via
strength, vires
to strew, sternere
to strike, icere, pangere, ferire; *to strike*
a bargain, pacisci
to strip, spoliare
to study, studere
to stuff, farcire
to subjugate, domare
to suck, sugere
to sue for peace, pacem petere
to suffer, pati, sinere
suitable, aptus
suited, aptus
the summer, aestas
to summon, arcessere, evocare, reum
 facere
the sun, sol
to support, fulcire
suppose, ut, cum, licet
to be sure, certe
to surround, cingere, circumdare
a swallow, hirundo
to swear, jurare; *having sworn*, juratus

to sweep, verrere
sweet (to the taste), dulcis
to swell, turgere
to swim, natare
a switch, virga
Syracuse, Syracusae

T.

to take, capere, sumere; to take away,
demere, tollere, eripere; to take fire,
exardescere; to take out, promere; to
take up, tollere; to take a walk, am-
bulare
a talk, sermo
to lame, domare
Tarquin, Tarquinius
the Tarquinians, Tarquinii
to taste, gustare
to teach, docere
a teacher, magister
a tear, lacrima, lacryma
to tell, dicere
a temple, aedes
ten, decem
to testify, testari
the Teutons, Teutoni
than, quam
thanks, gratia
that (demonstr.), is; that (yonder), ille;
that (relat.), qui; that (conjunct.),
quod, ut, quo; that not, ne, quin
the (w. comp.), eo; the .the, quo .eo
therefore, idcirco, ergo
a thief, fur
thin, tenuis
a thing, res
to think, cogitare, censere, arbitrari, reri
the third, tertius
thirsty, sitiens
thirty, triginta
this (of mine), hic; this here? hincine?
those things which, quae
thou, tu
though, licet, cum, etsi
a thousand, mille
to threaten, imminere
three, tres; three things, tria; three hun-
dred, trecenti
a throne, imperium; to come to the throne,
ad imperium accedere

through, per
to throw, jacere; to throw the javelin,
jaculari
to thrust, trudere
to thump, tundere
to thunder, tonare
thus, sic
thy, tuus
the Tiber, Tiberis
Tiberius, Tiberius
to tie, nectere
to till the field, agrum colere
time, tempus; in former times, olim; at
the same time, simul; a second time,
iterum; in a short time, brevi tem-
pore
it tires, taedet
to, ad, in
to-day, hodie
together, simul, pariter
the tongue, lingua
too, quoque
a tooth, dens
to torment, angere
a tortoise, testudo
to torture, torquere
to touch, tangere
toward, adversum, erga, sub, versus;
toward the east, orientem versus
there is a tradition, traditum est
Trajan, Trajanus
tranquil, tranquillus
treachery, insidiae
treason, proditio
the treasury, aerarium
a treaty, foedus
a tree, arbor
to tremble, tremere
a trial for life, iudicium capitis
a triumph, triumphus
troops, copiae
troublesome, molestus
Troy, Troja
true, verus
truly, vere
the trunk of an elephant, proboscis
to trust, fidere, fidem habere
trusting, fretus
truth, veritas
to try, experiri

to turn, volvere, vertere; to turn back,
reverti; to turn out, evadere
twenty, viginti
twice, bis
twice as much, altero tanto
two, duo
a tyrant, tyrannus

U.

unable, impotens
the unanimous decision of the judges,
omnium judicum sententia
it is unbecoming, dedecet
uncertain, incertus
an uncle, avunculus
under, infra, sub, subter
to understand, intellegere
undeservedly, immerito; most undeser-
vedly, immeritissimo
unequal, impar
to unfold, explicare
unfriendly, inimicus
unhappy, infelix
unlike, dissimilis, dispar
unmindful, immemor
unpleasant, ingratus
unto, erga
to be unwilling, nolle
unworthy, indignus
upon, in
upright, probus
up to, tenus
to urge, urgere
use, usus
to use, adhibere, uti, solere; to become
used, suescere; to use care, curam ad-
hibere
useful, utilis; to be useful, prodesse
utmost, summus

V.

in vain, frustra, supervacuum
to value, aestimare, censere; to value
highly, magni aestimare
variety, varietas
various, varius
Veil, Veil
to verge, vergere
Verres, Verres
very, admodum; not very, parum

Vespasian, Vespasianus
to vex, angere
a vice, vitium
a victory, victoria
to view, spectare
violence, vis
Virginia, Virginia
virtue, virtus
virtuous, probus
to visit, visere
a voice, vox
to vomit, vomere
to vow, vovere
a voyage, iter

W.

to (take a) walk, ambulare
to walk in the footsteps, vestigia pro-
mère
a wall, murus
want, egestas
to want, velle
to be wanting, deficere
war, bellum
ware, merx
warm, calidus
to warn, monere
to wash, lavare, luere
water, aqua
weak, debilis
a weapon, telum
to wear, ferre; to wear out, terere; to
wear skins, pellibus uti
it wearies, taedet
weary (of), fessus
to weave, texere
a wedding, nuptiae
to weep, flere
to weigh, pendere
in weight, pondo
well, bene; as well as, tam...quam; to be
well, valere
what? quid?
when, si, cum
where, ubi
whereas, cum, licet
to whet, acuere
whether, -ne, pum, utrum; whether...or
utrum...an
a whet-stone, cos

which, qui; which (of two)? uter?
while, dum, donec
white, albus
who, qui, quis
whole, totus
wicked, improbus, pravus
wild, ferus
willing(ly), libens, libenter
to be willing, velle; to be more willing,
malle
a window, fenestra
wine, vinum
winter, hiems
to wipe, tergere
wisdom, sapientia
wise, sapiens; a wise man, sapiens; to
be wise, sapere
wisely, sapienter [nolle
to wish for, cupere, velle; not to wish,
with, apud, cum
within, intra
without, absque, sine, extra; without
share, expers
a witness, testis
witty sayings, sales
a wolf, lupus
a woman, mulier, femina
wonderful, mirabilis, mirificus, mirus
to be wont, solere
a word, verbum
a work, opus; military works, opera

to work, laborare
the world, mundus; the whole world, orbis
terrarum
worthy, dignus
to worship, colere
worst, pessimus
a wound, vulnus
wretched, miser
to write, scribere
a writer, scriptor
a wrong, nefas

X.

Xerxes, Xerxes

Y.

a year, annus; every year, quotannis
yearly, annuus
yesterday, heri
yet, autem
to yield, cedere; to yield fruits, fructus
ferre
young, adulescens; a young man, adu-
lescens, adolescens; younger, minor
natu; youngest, minimus natu
a youth, adulescens, adolescens, juvenis
your, tuus, vester

Z.

Zama, Zama
Zeuxis, Zeuxis

PART THIRD.

READING LESSONS.

1. *Daedalus.*

Daedālus, clarissīmus artifex Graecōrum, Labyrinthum in insūla Creta aedificāvit. Id aedificiū plurīma conclaviā habēbat. Postquam magnificum illud opus perfectum est, artifex ille clarissīmus in patriā suam reverti cupīvit, Minōs autem, rex Cretae, discessum ei recusāvit. Tum Daedālus hunc dolum excogitāvit: Alas fecit quattuor, quarum pennae cera continebantur. Duas alas Icāro filio aptāvit, duas sibi ipsi. Postquam id fecit, cum filio evolāvit; ipse dux erat, Icārus sequebātur. Sed Icārus soli nimis appropinquat¹, cera liquescit, alae solvuntur, ipse in mare dejectus moritur. Ab eo mare vocātum est Icarium. Pater incolūmis in Graeciā pervēnit.

¹Hi-torical Present

2. *Judicium Paridis.*

Nuptiae Pelēi et Thetidis celebrabantur. Omnes dii (di) deaeque adērant, unā Eris, dea discordiae, ad nuptias non invitata erat. Qua¹ re Eris irata discordiam inter deas movēre constituit. Itaque malum aureum subito inter convivas jecit, cui inscriptum erat: Pulcherrimae. Statim omnes deae de malo aureo certabant. Postrēmo Mercurius Junōnem et Minervam et Venērē in Idam montem ad Trojam situm duxit. Parīdi, Priāmi filio, judicium mandatum est. Cum Paris id negotium suscepisset, Juno dixit: Mihi tribue malum; eris rex potentissimus. Tum Minerva (dixit): Mihi tribue malum; eris vir sapientissimus. Postrēmo Venus: Mihi tribue malum; eris conjunx feminae pulcherrimae. Venēri Paris malum tribuit. Ideo Minerva et Juno Parīdi omnibusque Trojānis postea inimicae fuerunt. Paris autem, consilio Venēris motus,

in Graeciā navi profectus est. Ibi pulcherrīma femīna erat Helēna, uxor Menelāi, qui in urbe Sparta regnābat. Cum is illo tempore aliquando ab urbe abesset, Helēna a Parīde rapta est.

¹the Relative instead of the Demonstrative

3. *Bellum Trojanum.*

1. Propter Helēnam raptam¹ bellum Trojānum motum est. Menelāus omnium Graeciāe regum auxilium implorāvit. In portum Aulīdis cum navibus et militibus convenērunt Ulixes, rex Ithācae, Ajax et Teucer frater, Salaminiorum duces, Nestor, Pyli rex, Diomēdes, Argivorum rex, et cum Patrōclo Achilles, dux Myrmidonum. Agamemno, Menelāi frater, imperātor universi exercitus erat. Omnes ad navigandum parāti erant; sed ventis adversis prohibebantur. Diāna enim dea Agamemnōni irascebātur, quod in venando cervam deae sacram necavērat. Calchas vates Agamemnōni suāsīt, ut filiā suam Iphigeniā immolāret, quod alio modo dea non placarētur². Postquam Agamemno consilio vatis paruit, omnes Graeci, qui adērāt, naves conscendērunt et in Asiā profecti sunt.

¹In consequence of the abduction of Helena. ²could not be reconciled

2. Graeci, cum in Asiā pervenissent, in litōre castra posuērunt, ut Trojam obsidērent. Troja erat urbs valde munita, et Trojāni fortes defensōres urbis erant. Rex Trojanorum erat Priāmus, fortissimus autem omnium Trojanorum erat Hector, Priāmi filiū, cujus fortitudo etiā a Graecis laudabātur. Postrēmo, postquam Hector ab Achille interfectus est, Achillem autem Parīdis sagitta interfēcīt, decimo anno obsidiōnis Troja expugnāta est. Graeci enim magnum equum aedificavērant, cujus in ventre viri fortissimi se occultābant. Graeci naves in mare deduxērant et profecti erant. Qua¹ ex re magna laetitīa erat in urbe Troja, cum dolus Graecōrum non timerētur. Trojāni, postquam equum in urbem traxērunt, convivīs delectabantur. Nocte autem Graeci ex equo egrediuntur², custōdes urbis necant/et socios, qui in insula Tenēdo erant, signo convōcant. Plurimi Trojanorum interficiuntur, aedificia urbis cremantur. Sic Troja dirūta est.

¹Relative instead of the Demonstrative ²Observe the liveliness of the Historical Presents.

4. *Ulixes in specu Polyphemi.*

1. Postquam Troja capta est, Graeci in patriam reverterunt. ¹~~I~~^h ~~h~~ⁱ ~~h~~ⁱs erat Ulixes, qui multas calamitates passus est et diu erravit; post multos errores tandem in patriam pervenit. In erroribus suis multas urbes vidit et multorum hominum mores cognovit. Errores Ulixis Homerus, praestantissimus omnium Graecorum poetarum, egregio carmine descripsit. Primo anno Ulixes, postquam navem conscendit et Troja profectus est, in Siciliam venit. Ibi cum duodecim comitibus, qui eum sequebantur, in terram escendit. Insula Sicilia autem illo tempore non ab hominibus habitabatur, sed a feris gigantibus, qui Cyclopes appellabantur.

2. Ulixes et comites ejus ad specum Polyphemi venerunt, qui erat ferocissimus omnium Cyclopum. Is autem eo tempore non aderat in specu, sed oves in montibus pascēbat. Ulixes et comites ejus in specum progressi lac et cascos invenērunt. Postquam diis sacrificaverunt, cascos edere incipiunt. Intērim de¹ montibus Polyphēmus ligna portans cum ovibus revertit. Postquam saxo maximo et gravissimo januam specus clausit, oves mulgēbat. Deinde lignis, quae in specum portaverat, ignem fecit. Hoc igne specus subito illustratus est. Tum demum Polyphēmus Ulixem et comites ejus conspexit.

¹down from

3. Polyphēmus, cum eos conspexisset, interrogāvit: Estis mercatores an praedōnes? Omnes gravi¹ voce gigantis territi sunt. Ulixes respondit: Graeci sumus, tempestate a cursu nostro in hanc insulam dejecti²; te rogāmus, ut nos hospitio excipias, ut mos est Graecorum. Si id feceris, gratissimi tibi erimus; si nos laeseris, Juppiter, defensor hospitum, te puniet. Ita locutus est Ulixes. Sed Polyphēmus ridens: Deos vestros, inquit, non metuo, cum ego robustior et potentior sim³, quam illi. Cum haec dixisset, duos comites magna vi ad parietem jecit et laceravit, ut cenam sibi pararet.

¹deep ²driven ³Subjunctive governed by cūm, since

4. Polyphēmus, postquam insequenti die idem fecit, e specu egressus est, ut pecora pascēret; Ulixem autem et comites ejus ita clauserat, ut e specu egrēdi iis non liceret¹.

Cum Polyphēmus abesset, illi deliberābant, quo modo se ab illo gigante liberārent, metuentes, ne omnes lacerarentur, nisi dolo effugissent. Ulixis consiliū omnibus sociis² probātum est. Cum Cyclops vespere in specum revertisset, Ulixes poculum vino, quod secum portavērāt, implēvit et Polyphēmo prae-buit: Bibe, inquit, Polyphēme, hoc vinum optimum est. Cyclops, cum bibisset: Verum est, inquit, quod dixisti, hoc vinum optimum est. Praebe mihi altērum poculum vini. Quo nomīne appellāris, parve homo, qui mihi tam bonum vinum praebes? Tum Ulixes, postquam poculum implēvit: O Polyphēme, inquit, rarum nomen mihi est, appellor Nemo. Polyphēmus, cum id audivisset, risit: Carissīme Nemo, inquit, quod mihi tam bonum vinum praebuisti, hoc praemio te afficiam: Te postrēmum omnium ad cenam mihi parābo.

¹could not ²by all companions

5. Postquam id dixit, altus somnus eum complexus est, quod plurīma pocula vini bibērat. Ulixes autem jam antea palum, quem in specu invenērat, acuērat et candentem fecerat. Hunc candentem palum in unum oculum Polyphēmi intrusit et ita Cyclōpem excaecavit. Is, postquam dolorem sensit, omnium Cyclōpum auxiliū implorāvit. Cyclōpes, cum ad specum venissent, interrogavērunt, quis eum necare conarētur. Polyphēmus respondit: Nemo vi et dolo me necare conātur. Cyclōpes, cum id audivissent, dixerunt: Si nemo te necare conātur, auxiliū nostrum non est necessariū. Tum Cyclōpes domum revertērunt. Ita Polyphēmus nomīne deceptus est. Ulixes autem et socii ejus hoc prudenti consilio e specu liberāti et servāti sunt.

6. Ulixes, cum in navi tutus esset, magna voce clamāvit: O Polyphēme, cum interrogātus eris, quis te excaecaverit, responde: Ulixes id fecit. Et nunc vale! Postquam id dixit, in altum mare navigāvit. Polyphēmus autem patrem suum Neptūnum, domīnum maris, orāvit, ut filiū ulciscerētur et Ulixem punīret. Neptūnus, cum filii preces audivisset, effecit, ut Ulixes multos annos per multas terras errāret. In hoc longo errore Ulixes cum comitibus suis multas calamitātes passus est. Postrēmo ad Phacāces, beātos et benevōlos

homīnes, pervēnit, quorum rex eum hospitio recēpit. Inde in Ithācam, patriam suam, navi vectus est. Sic Ulixes, postquam multōrum homīnum urbes vidit et vitam moresque eōrum cognōvit, in patriam revertit. Adventu ejus et Penelōpe uxor et Telemāchus filiū valde delectātus est.

5. *Dareus et Scythae.*

Darēus, Hystaspis filiū, rex Persārum, cum magno exercitu Scythas invāsīt. Scythae semper fugiēbant. Postrēmo inopiā in exercitu Darēi orta est. Eo tempore legātus Scythārum advēnit, qui avem, ranam, murem, quinque sagittas Darēo tradīdit. Darēus laetus exclamāvit: Hostes nobis se tradunt! Tum unus ex comitibus regis, qui prudentia et sapientia omnes, qui adērant, superābat, dixit: Ne id sperāveris¹. Scythae enim hoc dicunt: Nisi, ut aves, per aēra (aērem) avolabitis, aut in aquam immergetis, ut ranae, aut in terra vos occultabitis, ut mures, hae sagittae vos interficient. Scythae tum demum bellum incepērunt, et Darēus vix cum parva parte exercitus evāsīt.

¹the second person of the Perfect Subjunct. in a prohibition: *do not expect that*

6. *Romulus.*

Postquam Romūlus Remum fratrem interfēcīt, nova urbs Roma appellāta est. Ipse autem Romūlus erat rex fortissimus. Itaque multa bella suscepit et multos populos, qui circa Romam habitābant, regno suo adjēcīt. Cum autem in nova urbe paucae muliēres essent, Romāni finitimōrum populōrum filias in matrimonium ducere cupiēbant. Sed Romāni ab his populis ita contemnebantur, ut filiae matrimonium Romanōrum repudiārent.

7. *Sabinorum virgines rapiuntur.*

Finitimus erat Romānis populū Sabinōrum. Romūlus eos invitāvit, ut in novam urbem venīrent, ludos spectātum. Magna multitudo eōrum in urbem profecta est; etiā uxōres et filiae venērunt. Cum omnes, qui adērant, ludos spectārent, subito juvēnes Romāni virgīnes Sabīnas rapuērunt. Patres

et matres virgīnum fugērunt, sortem filiārum querentes. Raptae autem virgīnes a viris suis ita tractabantur, ut eos amāre incipērent. Attāmen Sabīni, postquam magnum exercitum paravērunt, ad bellum profecti et Romānos aggressi sunt. Cum Sabīni cum Romānis congressi essent, raptae virgīnes in Sabinōrum aciem irruentes patres suos rogavērunt, ut pacem cum Romānis facērent. Itāque pax facta est, et Sabīni in urbem recepti cum Romānis se conjunxērunt.

8. *Tarquinius Superbus.*

Tarquinius Superbus, septīmus Romanōrum rex, maxīma crudelitāte ad regnum pervēnit; nam socerum suum Servium Tullium, qui eo tempore regnābat, per satellites suos interfecērat. Tarquinius, cum ad regnum pervenisset, eādē crudelitāte, qua regnum sibi pepererat, Romānos tractāvit. Jura senātus et populi violāvit et propter superbiam illud cognōmen accēpit. Itāque Romāni eum ejicere constituērunt. Cum Ardēam ille obsideret, Romāni portas clausērunt et ab urbe eum prohibuērunt.

9. *Horatius Cocles.*

Tarquinius cum filiis ad Porsēnam, regem Etruriae, fugit eumque orāvit, ut populum Romanum puniret, quod regem ejecisset. Porsēna voluntāti Tarquinii obsecutus (est et) magnum exercitum parāvit, ut Roma potirētur. Mox ad urbem venit, quam Romāni firmis praesidiis saepsērunt. Magna pars urbis Tibēri flumine munita erat. Pontem, qui in flumine factus erat, pauci Romāni custodiēbant. Itāque Porsēna in pontem impetum fecit. Cum cetēri Romāni fugērent, unus vir, Horatius Cocles, impetum hostium sustinuit et effecit, ut urbs servaretur. Ille solus hostes retinuit, postquam suos adhortatus est, ut pontem rescinderent. Romāni maximo studio fecerunt, quod ille jussērat. Horatius, cum sonitum rescissi pontis audivisset, in fluvium desilit et incolūmis ad suos pervēnit. Ita unius viri fortitudine Roma servata est.

lover

10. *Mucius Scaevola.*

Mucius Scaevola, vir fortissimus, gladio armatus in castra Porsēnae, qui Tarquinium in regnum restituere conabatur,

profectus est, ut regem, si invenisset, interficēret. Cum in castra venisset, forte accīdit, ut militibus stipendium imperitētur. Cum Mucius, qui regem non novērat, non interrogavissēt, quis rex esset, ne interrogando se ipse aperīret, eum, qui militibus stipendium impertiēbat, pro rege interfēcit. Magnus tumultus ortus est. Mucium milites ad regem traxērunt. Is statim consilium suum regi aperuit. Rex, cum id audivisset, dixit: Quis te ad hoc facinus adduxit? Gravissimis poenis afficiēris, nisi id mihi dices. Mucius autem dextram manum in igne, qui ibi erat, torrūit, cum dicēret: Quo modo punies me, qui omnia pati statuērīm¹, ut patriam meam liberārem? Rex admirātus tantam fortitudinem eum non punivit. Utinam, inquit rex, Etrusci tam fortes essent! Mucius, cum id audivisset, dixit: Quia fortitudinem meam honoravisti, tibi aperiam, quod scire cupiēbas. Trecenti juvenes Romāni conjuravērunt, ut te interficērent. Forte ego eōrum primus fui, cetēri me sequentur. Porsēna, postquam cognōvit, in quanto periculo esset, pacem cum Romānis facere constituit.

¹Subjunct. after the Relative

11. *Pyrrhus.*

1. Romāni, postquam Samnītes et omnes fere Italiāe gentes superavērunt, Tarentīnis bellum indixērunt, quod legātis Romanōrum injuriā fecissent. Tarentīni Pyrrhum, regem Epīri, rogavērunt, ut sibi contra Romānos auxilio venīret. Pyrrhus, vir fortissimus et belli peritissimus, magna laetitīa affectus est, quod a Tarentīnis ad id bellum invitabātur. Qui cum magnum exercitum paravisset, navibus in Italiā profectus est. Viginti elephantos secum duxit: in tergis elephantōrum erant turres militibus implētae. Primum proelium fuit apud urbem Heraclēam. Romāni, quamquam maxīma fortitudine pugnāvērunt, tamen superāti sunt. Equi enim Romanōrum, adspectu elephantōrum terrīti, totam aciem Romanōrum perturbavērunt. Ita factum est, ut Romāni, qui antēa semper superiōres (victōres) fuērāt, superarentur. Mille quingenti Romāni interfecti sunt, mille octingentos Pyrrhus cepit. Rex autem, quamquam victoriā a Romānis reportavērat, tamen fortitudinem eōrum admirātus (est et) pacem cum iis facere cupivit.

2. Cinēas, legātus Pyrrhi, cum Romam venisset, in senātum ductus est. Legātus id fecit, quod ei a Pyrrho mandātum erat. Cum multi patrum condiōnes regis accipere cuperent, unus ex iis, qui erat caecus, surrexit. O Romāni, inquit Appius Claudius, usque ad hunc diem dolui, quod caecus sum; sed hodie opto, ut non solum caecus, sed etiam surdus sim, ne ista imprōba consilia audiam, quae modo audiui. Condiōnes regis accipere turpe est. Ceteri patres, cum id audivissent, consilio caeci illius senis obsecuti (sunt et) condiōnes Pyrrhi repudiaverunt. Legātus, postquam ad regem revertit, omnia dixit, quae Romāni ei mandaverant. Tum a rege interrogatus, qualis sibi senātus visus esset, legātus respondit: Ille senātus tam magnificus est, ut senatores mihi non cives, sed reges esse videantur.

3. Post paucos dies legāti Romanorum ad Pyrrhum venerunt, ut captivos commutarent. In his legātis erat Fabricius, vir maxima probitate insignis. Hunc rex magno dono sibi conciliare studēbat, Fabricius autem id non accēpit. Postero die rex cum Fabricio colloquium habuit. Maximus elephantus adērat, ut eum terreret. Tum Fabricius (dixit): O Pyrrhe, neque heri pecunia tua me ita delectavit, ut eam cuperem, neque hodie elephantus tuus me terret. Pyrrhus, cum id audivisset, constantiam Fabricii admiratus est. Insequenti anno Fabricius exercitui Romano praecerat. Pyrrhus habebat medicum, cui in omnibus rebus fidem tribuebat; is autem regi non erat fidelis. Nam ad Fabricium epistulam scripsit, in qua haec erant (scripta): Si magnum munus mihi tributum erit, Pyrrhum, hostem vestrum, veneno necabo. Fabricius curavit, ut rex epistulam, quam ille scripsērat, acciperet. Pyrrhus, cum hanc epistulam accepisset, probitatem Fabricii admiratus (est et) dixit: Ille est Fabricius, qui difficiliter ab honestate, quam sol a cursu avertitur.

12. *Arminius.*

Varus, postquam cum exercitu Romano in Germaniam venit, Germanos pessimo modo tractabat. Multa vectigalia a Germanis, qui neque aurum neque argentum possidebant,

postulāvit; idem imperāvit, ut Germāni legibus Romanōrum parērent et lingūa Latīna in iudiciis uterentur. His et multis aliis rebus Germanōrum animos ita laesit, ut a Romanōrum dominatione se liberāre constituērent. Tum Arminius, princeps Cheruscorum, postquam magnas copias parāvit, hoc modo Germaniam liberāvit. Varus cum magno exercitu in silvam Teutoburgiensem profectus erat, ut seditiōnem, quae orta esse dicebātur, exstinguēret. Cum in hanc regiōnem venisset, milites multis imbris et maximis tempestatibus fatigati erant. Subito Arminius cum Germānis impetum in legiones Romanorum fecit. Acerrima pugna oritur. Romani, laboribus fatigati, impetum Germanorum non sustinuerunt; plurimi eorum in pugna, alii in fuga a Germānis interfecti, reliqui capti sunt. Varus autem ipse neque captus neque necatus est, sed, cum Germāni victoriam a Romānis reportavissent, gladio suo se ipse interfecit. Sic unus viri prudentia et fortitudine Germania a dominatione Romanorum liberata est. Imperator Augustus, cum nuntium magnae illius cladis exercitus Romani accepisset, maximo dolore exclamavit: Vare, Vare, redde mihi legiones! Germania autem ab illo tempore libera erat.

13. De morte Epaminondae.

Epaminondas, dux Thebanorum, cum vicisset Lacedaemonios apud Mantinēam, ipse gravi vulnere ictus ex acie cessit. Cum animum recepisset, interrogavit, salvusne esset clipeus. Cum amici ejus flentes respondissent: "Salvus est;" interrogavit, essentne fusi hostes. Cum id quoque, ut cupiebat, audisset, hastam, qua erat transfixus, evellit. Ita, postquam multum sanguinem fudit, laetus victoria animam efflavit.

14. De Romanorum disciplina militari.

Titus Manlius Torquatus aliquando imperaverat, ne milites extra ordinem contra hostes pugnarent. Ejus filius autem, a duce equitum hostium ad certamen provocatus, eum aggressus et victoriam adeptus est. Reversum deinde filium pater laudavit quidem propter fortitudinem, sed immodestiam ejus supplicio ultus est.

15. *De Apelle.*

Apelles, clarissimus antiquitatis pictor, aliquando Alexandrum in equo sedentem pinxerat. Cum autem regi imago, praecipue equi, non ita placeret, ut artifex speraverat, equus Alexandri introductus est. Qui cum pictum equum conspexisset, ei adhinnivit, quasi verus equus esset. Tum Apelles: "Equus, inquit, tuus, o rex, peritior artis pingendi videtur esse quam tu." Nemo autem ab Apelle saepius pictus est quam Alexander; eundem nemo saepius ex aere et marmore finxit quam Lysippus, aequalis Apellis.

¹e marmore fingere, *to carve an image in marble.*

16. *Senes et mors.*

Quam dulcis vita sit, haec fabula docet: Duo senes, qui in silva ligna ceciderant et caesa domum portabant, et onere et via fatigati fasces deposuerunt et paulum acquieverunt. Senectutis et inopiae mala secum¹ considerantes mortem clara voce invocaverunt, ut se ab omnibus malis liberaret. Mors, cum senum preces audivisset, statim venit eosque interrogavit, cur se vocavissent. Adspectu ejus territi responderunt: Nihil optamus, sed quaesivimus tantum aliquem, qui levaret nobis fasces.

¹with themselves.

17. *Judicium Philippi.*

Philippus, rex Macedonum, cum iudex esset inter duos homines malos, alteri, ut e Macedonia fugeret, alteri, ut eum persequeretur, imperavit. Hi statim fecerunt, quod jussi erant; ille fugit, hic eum persecutus est. Ita Macedonia eodem tempore a duobus hominibus malis liberata est.

18. *De Socrate.*

Socrates injuria ab Atheniensibus capitis damnatus est. Cum in custodia esset, Crito, quocum familiarissime vixerat, ad eum venit: Socrates, inquit Crito, injuriam accipis, me igitur sequere et e carcere elabere; omnia ad fugam parata sunt. Socrates autem: Praestat, inquit, injuriam accipere et accepisse, quam injuriam facere et fecisse. Hic manebo et

legibus obtempērans id patiar, quod jam multi et clari viri ante me passi sunt et post me patientur. Cum Crito eum interrogavisset, num quid habēret, quod libēris vel amicis mandaret, Socrātes respondit: Illis impēra, ut praeceptis meis parēant et injuriarum quidem, non beneficiōrum popūli Atheniensis obliviscantur.

19. *De Mida.*

Midae, regi Phrygiae, Bacchus quondam dixit: Quid optas? Omnia praestabo. Tum ille respondit: Effice, ut omnia, quae tetigero, aurum fiant. Deus precibus ejus obsecutus est. Statim Midas tetigit ramum; subito ramus erat aureus; sustulit lapidem, lapis erat aureus; exsultabat rex. Intērim ministri affērunt cibos jucundos; rex laetus consedit, sed eheu omnes cibi, quos tangit, mutantur in aurum. Tum stultitiam suam intellexit; nam famem explere non poterat et fame exanimatus esset, nisi Bacchus eum illa facultate rursus liberavisset.

20. *Agricolae Lyciae in ranas mutantur.*

Latōna, postquam in insula Delo Apollinem et Diānam pepērit, fugere inde a Junōne coacta est. In sinu igitur portans infantes in Lyciae fines venit. Longo ibi labore et solis aestu fatigata siti cruciabatur. Forte lacum modicum in valle situm et ad ripas ejus homines agrestes conspexit. Laeta accessit jamque, ut aquam hauriret, genibus tetigerat terram, cum rustica illa turba id vetuit. Territa Latōna: Cur, inquit, prohibētis me ab aqua? Communis est usus aquarum; ut enim neque solem neque aera natura cuiquam proprium fecit, ita ne aquam quidem. Etsi autem ad publica munera venio, supplex tamen, ut ea mihi detis, rogo. Non ego membra volo lavare, sed sitim explere, qua cruciata vix vocem edere possum. Hi quoque vos moveant, qui parva e sinu meo brachia tendunt. Quem haec blanda deae verba movere non debēbant? Illi tamen orantem prohibent, minantur, nisi discēdat, convicia etiam addunt. Neque id fecisse satis habent, sed ipsum lacum etiam pedibus manibusque turbant. Tum vero illa obliviscitur sitis et indignata plenaeque irarum: In aeternum vos, in-

quit, in hoc lacu vivātis. Evēnit, quod dea optavērat. Vix enim haec verba locūta erat, cum illi miro quodam aquarum desiderio capti modo totum corpus submergunt, modo capita proferunt, modo in summo lacu natant, interdum ad ripam consistunt paullōque post in aquas desiliunt. Ita agricolae Lyciae in ranas sunt mutāti.

21. De Tantalō.

Tantālus, Jovis filiū, tam carus fuit diis, ut Juppiter ei consilia sua credēret cūque ad epūlas deōrum admittēret. At ille, quae apud Jovem audivērat, cum mortalibus communicābat. Ob eam perfidiā dicitur apud infēros in aqua collocātus esse semperque sitire. Nam quotiens aquam sumere voluit, aqua recēdit. Tum etiā mala ei super caput pendent; sed quotiens ea carpere conātus est, rami vento moti recēdunt.

22. De Theseo.

Paucis annis ante adventum Thesēi Athenienses cum Minōe, rege Cretae, bellum gessērant. Postēa autem a Minōe victi pacem fecērant, ea condiciōne, ut singulis annis septēnos juvenes septēnasque virgīnes in insulam Cretam mittērent. Hos Minos in Labyrintho clausit, quem Daedālus ita struxērat, ut nemo eōrum, qui ingressi erant, exitum reperire posset. Theseus, cum audivisset, quanta calamitate civitas Atheniensium teneretur, ipse cum juvenibus et virginibus in insulam proficisci constituit. Postquam navis ad Cretam appulsa est, Ariadne, filia Minōis, Thesēum docuit, quo modo ex Labyrintho se expedire posset. Theseus, cum Minotaurum, qui in Labyrintho erat, occidisset, Ariadnen secum abduxit. Cum autem eam dormientem in insula Naxo reliquisset, Liber deus postēa eam conjugem fecit.

23. De Iphigenia.

Cum universus Graecōrum exercitus in portum Aulidis convenisset, tempestas eos ob iram Diānae retinēbat. Agamemno enim, dux illius expeditionis, cervam deae sacram vulneravērat superbiusque in Diānam locutus erat. Calchas, Graecōrum vates, ab Agamemnōne interrogātus, qua ratione dea

placāri posset: Ira deae, inquit, placāri non potērit, nisi filiā tuam Iphigeniā immolavēris. Ob eam causam Ulixes mittitur, ut eā in portum Aulīdis abdūcat. Iphigeniā, cui Ulixes matrimonium Achillis promisērat, ut eam ad profectiōnem impellēret, eum sequitur. Cum vero pater eam immolatūrus esset, Diāna virgīnem miserāta per nubes in terram Tauricam detulit ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit. Pro Iphigeniā cerva a Diāna missa immolāta est.

24. De Codro.

Erant inter Athenienses et Dores vetēres simultātes. Dores, qui pro injuriis acceptis eos bello ulcisci¹ volēbant, de eventu belli oracūla consuluērunt. Responsum est: Dores victōres erunt Atheniensium, nisi regem eōrum occīdent. Cum ad bellum essent profecti, militibus praeceptum est, ut regem vivum capērent. Atheniensium rex eo tempore Codrus erat. Is, cum hostium consilium cognovisset, regiā vestem exiit et in castra hostium ingressus est. Ibi cum in turba militum aliquem falce vulneravisset, ab eo interfectus est. Dores, cum regis corpus agnovissent, sine proelio discessērunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtūte regis, qui pro salūte patriae morti se obtulērat, bello liberāti sunt.

to punish

25. De libris Sibyllinis.

Ab antiquis scriptoribus de libris Sibyllinis haec memoriae prodita sunt. Mulier quaedam, cujus nomen non est notum, ad Tarquinium Superbum regem adiit, novem libros ferens. Divina in iis inerant oracula. Cum Tarquinius eam interrogavisset, quantum pretium esset librorum, mulier nimium poposcit. Rex autem eam derisit. Tum illa, postquam tres libros ex novem cremavit, regem interrogavit, num reliquos sex eodem pretio emere vellet. Tarquinius multo magis risit. Mulier statim tres libros alios cremavit atque denūo placide interrogavit, num tres reliquos eodem pretio emere vellet. Rex tum demum eos emere constituit, neque minore pretio, quam quod erat petitum pro omnibus, eos emit. Sed illa mulier, postquam a Tarquinio digressa est, postea nusquam visa

esse dicitur. Libri tres Sibyllini sunt appellati. Ad eos quasi ad oraculum Romani adibant, cum deos immortales publice consulere volebant.

26. *De Cyro et Tomyri.*

Cyrus, postquam Asiam subegit, Scythis bellum intulit. Erat eo tempore Scytharum regina Tomyris. Haec adventu hostium non terrebatur neque hostes, quos transitu fluminis Araxis prohibere poterat, prohibuit. Itaque Cyrus copias trajecit et in Scythiam progressus castra posuit. Postero die quasi fugiens castra deseruit magnamque ciborum et vini vim in castris reliquit. Regina, cui id nuntiatum erat, filium adulescentem cum tertia parte copiarum ad Cyri castra misit. Scythae, cum nullos invenissent hostes, ad vinum cibosque se vertunt et paullo post ebrii facile vincuntur. Nam Cyrus per noctem cum copiis suis revertitur omnesque Scythas cum reginae filio interfecit. Tomyris, quamquam tantum exercitum atque unum filium amiserat, lacrimas tamen cohibuit et illud modo reputavit, quo modo filii mortem ulcisceretur. Cum hostes recenti victoria exsultarent, pari fraude Tomyris Cyrum in insidias induxit. Fugit enim regina atque ita effecit, ut rex hostes usque ad angustias et montes insequeretur. Ibi ducenta milia Persarum cum ipso rege trucidavit. Caput Cyri in utrem quem sanguine impleverat, regina conjecit. Satiate, inquit regina, sanguine, quem appetivisti.

27. *De Marcio Coriolano.*

Marcus, cui a captis Corioli¹, Volscorum oppido, cognomen erat Coriolanus, plebi odiosus esse coepit. Quare² expulsus ad Volcos, acerrimos Romanorum hostes, se contulit et exercitui praefectus Romanos saepe vicit. Ad urbem accessit neque ullis civium suorum legationibus moveri poterat, ut patriae parceret. Tum Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ad eum venerunt, quarum fletu et precibus commotus est, ut exercitum reduceret. Quod cum fecisset, a Volscis ut proditor occisus esse dicitur.

¹from the taking of Corioli.

²therefore, Rel. for the Demonst.

28. *De Herostrato.*

Eādem nocte, qua in Macedoniā Alexander Magnus natus est, in Asiā templum Diānae Ephesiāe conflagravit. Nullum templum eo tempore clariū erat. Incessum est ab Herostrato quodam; causam ipse confessus est. Volēbam, inquit, nomen meum immortāle reddere. Quamquam Ephēsi nomen ejus abolere conāti sunt, tamen etiā nunc notum est.

29. *De Stilpone philosopho.*

Demetrius Poliorcetes, cum Megaram urbem vastavisset et cives ejus urbis omnia amisissent, Stilponem philosophum interrogavit, quam jacturam fecisset. Nullam, inquit philosophus; virtuti enim nihil adimere potest bellum, neque quemquam ex militibus tuis vidi, qui sapientiam raperet.

to suffer

30. *De amicitia Orestis et Pyladis.*

Orestis et Pyladis amicitia immortalem apud posteros famam adepta est. Quid enim celebratum magis, quam illorum coram rege Thoante contentio, uter moreretur. Alter enim nitebatur ab altero depellere crimen et criminis poenam in se transferre. Cum rex ignoraret, uter eorum esset Orestes, Pylades Orestem se vocabat, ut pro illo necaretur, Orestes autem poenam in se transferre studēbat.

31. *De Solone et Croeso.*

1. Solon Atheniensis, postquam civibus suis leges scripsit, decem annos peregrinatus est, ne leges mutare cogeretur. Nam Atheniensibus ipsis non licebat leges ab illo scriptas mutare, cum juravissent, se decem annos legibus ejus usuros esse. Solon autem sperabat, Athenienses illo temporis spatio bonitatem legum ita intellecturos esse, ut de iis nihil mutare cuperent. Solon, ob eam causam consilio peregrinandi capto, multas terras urbesque vidit et mores institutaque multorum populorum cognovit.

2. Solon, cum Sardes ad Croesum, opulentissimum illum Lydiae regem, venisset, hospitio ab eo exceptus est. Tertio

aut quarto die post, quam Solon advenērat, Croesus hospitem a ministris circumdūci eiūque omnes opes regis ostendi jussit. Quas cum spectasset et magna admiratiōne affectus contemplātus esset, rursus ad regem se contūlit, qui cum eo collōqui cupiēbat. Tum Croesus: Hospes Atheniensis, inquit, te virum sapientem esse et multas terras vidisse dicunt; dic mihi, quem vidēris omnium hominum felicissimum. Croesus autem opinabatur, se ipsum omnium hominum felicissimum esse. At Solon, nulla usus adulatione: Felicissimum, inquit, vidi Tellum Atheniensem. Hoc responsum mirātus Croesus eum interrogat, cur Tellum felicissimum esse existimet. Tellus, inquit Solon, cui satis magnae opes erant, ut commode vivēre posset, florente civitate filios habēbat bonos honestosque. Idem splendidissime vita decessit; nam in proelio fortiter pugnans, cum hostes in fugam vertisset, cecidit et eodem loco, quo cecidit, ab Atheniensibus honorificentissime sepultus est.

3. Quae cum Solon dixisset, Croesus rursus eum interrogavit, quem praeter Tellum vidisset felicissimum, sperans, se certe secundum fore. At Solon: Cleōbim, inquit, et Bitōnem, Argīvos, quibus et victus facilis et tantae corporis vires erant, ut uterque praemia certaminum ferret. De iisdem etiam haec memoriae prodita sunt: Die festo Junōnis matrem eorum curru ad templum vehi jus erat. Cum autem boves morarentur, juvenes ipsi ad jugum accesserunt et currum quadraginta quinque stadia ad templum vexerunt. Ita sacerdos in fanum vecta est. Qua pietate juvenes omnium, qui adērant, oculos in se converterunt. Cum autem Argīvi, qui adērant, vires juvenum laudassent, mulieres matrem praedicassent, quod tam pios filios habēret, mater, et facto filiorum et sermone hominum laeta, a dea precata esse dicitur, ut Cleōbi et Bitōni filiis praemium daret pro pietate, quod maximum homini dari posset a dea. Juvenes, qui, postquam cum matre epulati sunt, in fano somno se dederunt, mane inventi sunt mortui. Qua re dea ostendit, melius esse hominibus mori quam vivēre. Argīvi autem statuas eorum, cum optimi juvenes fuissent, Delphis constituērunt.

4. Cum Solon Cleōbi et Bitōni secundum felicitatis locum tribuisset, Croesus irātus exclamavit: Hospes Atheniensis,

meāne¹ felicitas tam parva tibi videtur, ut privatos homines mihi praeponas? Tum Solon: O rex, inquit, nunc quidem dives es et rex multarum gentium; sed felicem te non praedicabo, priusquam audivero, te bonum vitae finem habuisse. Nam multi homines jucunde quidem vivunt, sed non feliciter vita decedunt; is autem solus felix praedicari potest, cui utrumque obtigit. Itaque nemo mortalium ante mortem beatus est. His verbis Solon iram regis ita concitavit, ut neque donum ei daret neque benigne eum dimitteret, eum stultum hominem esse iudicans, qui praesentia bona pro nihilo putaret et neminem ante mortem beatum esse iudicaret.

¹meāne; mēā with the interrogative particle nē.

32. De Amasi et Polycrate.

1. Polycrātes, rex insulae Sami, cum Amāsi, Aegypti rege, hospitium fecit. Brevi tempore Polycrātis potentia ita aucta est, ut per totam Graeciam celebraretur. Quocunque enim duces ejus cum classibus proficiscebantur, ut finitimis populis bellum inferrent, omnia iis feliciter cedebant. Ita multas insulas, multa etiam continentis (terrae) oppida cepit.

2. Amāsis, cum nuntius ei allatus esset, Polycratem ingenti felicitate uti, non laetitia, sed magna cura affectus est. Itaque, cum prospera ejus fortuna in dies magis augetur, haec ad eum scripsit: Amāsis Polycrāti salutem dicit. Jucundum quidem est audire, amicum et hospitem felicem esse; sed nimia tua felicitas mihi non placet. Equidem hanc fortunae meae vicissitudinem cupio, ut ea, quae suscipio, partim prospere partim male mihi cedant. Idem amicis et hospitibus meis obtingere cupio. Multos enim homines novi, quibus, postquam omnes res bene gesserunt, postrremo miserimus vitae finis obtigit. Tu igitur consilium meum secutus ipse hoc modo nimiae tuae felicitati obnitere: Cogita, quid omnium tuarum rerum pretiosissimarum tibi carissimum sit. Eam rem, cujus jacturam gravissime feres, abjice, ut inter homines non amplius apparcat. Quod si feceris, fortunae vicissitudinem non expertus, idem iterum ac saepius fac, ut ita nimiae tuae felicitati ipse obnitaris.

3. Hac epistūla lecta, Polycrātes, cum intellexisset, Amāsīm bonum sibi consiliū dedisse, toto anīmo cogitāvit, cujus rei jactūrā gravissimē ferret. Quod cum cogitasset, aurēum anulū, quem omnium suarū rerū pretiosissimū et sibi carissimū esse arbitrabātur, in mare abjicere constituit. Itaque navem hominibus complēvit; postquam eam conscendit, nautas in altum mare navigāre jussit. Cum procul ab insula essent, rex anulū de digito detraxit et omnibus, qui in navi erant, inspectantibus in mare abjecit. Quo facto domum rediit.

This being done.

4. Quinque vel sex diēbus post, quam Polycrātes anulū in mare abjecerat, piscātor quidam magnum pulchrumque piscem cepit, quem, cum Polycrāti dono dare vellet, in domum regiā portāvit. Qui cum ad regem venisset: Hunc piscem, inquit, quem hodie cepi, in forum ferre nolui, etsi manu mea victum quaero. Quare tibi, rex, hunc piscem, qui te tuoque imperio dignus esse videatur, fero donoque. Polycrātes, piscatoris liberalitate magna laetitia affectus: Recte fecisti, inquit, atque gratias tibi ago; beneficii tui memor et gratus ad cenam te voco. Regis autem ministri, piscem secantes, in ventre ejus Polycratis anulū invenērunt. Quem cum vidissent, laeti ad Polycratē se contulērunt, ut ei nuntiārent, anulū in ventre piscis repertum esse. Polycrātes, hoc miraculo obstupefactus, omnia, quae fecerat et quae postea ei accidērant, ad Amāsīm regem diligentissimē perscripsit.

Relative for the Demonstrative.

5. Polycratis epistūla lecta, Amāsis intellexit, fieri non posse, ut hospes fato eriperetur, cui omnia tam prospere cederent, ut etiam ea, quae in mare abjecisset, inveniret. Itaque nuntium Samum misit; qui diceret, hospitium ab Amāsi solutum esse. Id autem ob eam causam Amāsis fecit, ne, si magna atque gravis calamitas Polycrāti accidisset, ipse hospitis calamitate nimis doleret. Factum est, quod ne fieret Amāsis timuerat; nam non ita multo post Polycrātes Persae cujusdam perfidia deceptus cruci affixus est.

33. *Quomodo Croesus, Lydiae rex, a Cyro, Persarum rege, victus sit.*

1. Eodem tempore, quo Croesus in Lydiā regnābat, Cyrus regnum Persarum condidit. Cum autem Persarum potentia magis magisque cresceret, Croesus eam coercere constituit, priusquam nimis augeretur sibiue periculosa esset. Itaque dona ad oraculum Delphos misit atque Apollinem consulit, num Persis bellum inferret. Pythia, sacerdos oraculi Delphici, respondit, illum magnum regnum deleturum esse, si Halym flumen transisset. Halys autem Croesi regnum a regno Persarum dividēbat. Quo oraculi responso laetus Croesus, qui Cyri regnum se deleturum esse opinaretur¹, iterum legatos Delphos misit, qui Apollini dona ferrent.

¹Relative for the Demonstrative ²Subjunctive governed by qui = cum is, since he

2. Croesus, cum bellum Persarum paravisset, cum magno exercitu profectus Halym flumen transiit et Cappadociam, extremam regni Persarum partem, aggressus est. Castris ibi positus, agros vastavit multisque oppidis captis incolas in servitutem redēgit. Cyrus, Persarum rex, nuntio allato, Croesum bellum sibi intulisse, quam celerrime exercitum paravit conjunctisque omnibus, qui inter Persidem Cappadociamque incolēbant, in Cappadociam profectus est. Qui cum eo venisset, contra Croesum castra posuit. Ibi acerrime pugnatum est; multis utrimque occisis, utriusque nocte appetente aequo proelio discesserunt.

3. Postquam aequo proelio discesserunt, Croesus, qui putaret, se propterea non discessisse superiorem, quod Cyrus copiarum numero sibi praestaret, majores copias colligere decrevit. Itaque, cum postero die Cyrus eum non aggredereur, Sardes redire constituit. Sardes autem reversus ad Amasim, Aegypti regem, quocum foedus et societatem fecerat, et ad ceteros socios nuntios misit, qui eos bellum parare et proximo vere Sardes convenire jubèrent; nam ineunte vere Persis iterum bellum inferre animum induxerat. Milites autem mercenarios, quos contra Cyrum secum duxerat, dimisit, non veritus, ne Cyrus, qui non vicisset, exercitum suum contra Sardes duceret.

4. At Cyrus, certior factus, Croesum magnam copiārum partem dimisisse, statim Sardes proficisci constituit. Itaque exercitum tam celeriter in Lydiam duxit, ut ipse adventus sui nuntius Croeso veniret. Qua re Croesus magna cura affectus tamen Lydos ex urbe in proelium eduxit. Lydi autem, qui eo tempore a nullo Asiae populo fortitudine superabantur, ex equis¹ pugnabant hastasque longas gerēbant. Proelium commissum est in magno campo ante urbem sito, per quem et alii fluvii et Hermus fluēbant.

¹on horseback

5. Cyrus, cum Lydiae regem equitatu multum valere cognovisset, dolo usus est, ut equites ad pugnandum inutiles essent. Camēlis, qui in exercitu ejus erant, ut frumentum, vasa aliaque impedimenta portarent, ea detraxit et armatos milites imposuit, quibus imperavit, ut in Croesi equites ferociter inveharentur; pedites vero camēlos sequi jussit et post pedites omnes suos equites instruxit. Copiis ita instructis praecepit, ut nullius, qui resisteret, vitae parcere, Croesum vero ne occiderent, etiamsi captus resisteret. Camēlos autem ob eam causam Croesi equitibus opposuit, ut equi inusitato eorum adspectu terrerentur itaque¹ equites, quibus Croesus plurimum poterat, ad pugnandum inutiles essent. Et factum est, quod Cyrus fore speraverat. Proelio commisso, equi, ubi camēlos adspexerunt, statim se retro vertērunt. Neque tamen Lydi in tanta perturbatiōne spem victoriae abjecerunt, sed, Cyri dolo cognito, ab equis desiluērunt et pedibus cum Persis conflixerunt. Multis utrimque occisis, postrēmo Lydi, qui copiārum numero a Persis superabantur, in fugam versi sunt. Itaque factum est, ut in urbem compulsi a Persis obsiderentur.

¹itaque = et ita

6. Croesus, obsidiōnem diuturnam fore sperans, alios nuntios misit, qui socios adhortarentur, ut quam celerrime sibi auxilium ferrent, quod ab hostibus obsideretur. Ii enim, qui antea missi erant, socios proximo vere Sardes convenire jussērunt. Priusquam autem socii regi auxilio venire possent, urbs expugnata et Croesus ab hostibus captus est.

7. Sardes autem hoc modo a Persis expugnatae sunt. Postquam hostes quattuordēcim dies urbem frustra obsederunt,

Cyrus equites per castra misit, qui militibus edicerent, magna dona ei datum iri, qui primus in murum ascendisset. Postquam id frustra a multis tentatum est, miles quidam murum ascendere conatus est ab ea parte arcis, in qua custodes non erant positi. Cum enim ibi maxime ardua esset, Lydi non timebant, ne ab ea parte impetus fieret. Eodem autem loco miles ille viderat aliquem Lydorum descendere, ut galëam, quae deciderat, reciperet, eamque reportare. Quod cum vidisset, eodem modo ascendit. Cum multi alii eum secuti in murum ascendissent, urbs capta atque direpta est. Croesus vivus captus est, postquam quattuordëcim annos regnavit.

8. Croesum captum Persae ad regem adduxerunt. Cyrus eum vinctum rogo imponi iussit cumque eo quattuordëcim Lydorum filios. Croeso autem in rogo stanti et tanta calamitate oppresso illud Solonis (dictum) in mentem venisse dicitur, neminem ante mortem beatum esse. In cogitationibus defixus post longum silentium ex imo pectore vocem edidit et ter Solonem vocavit. Qua voce audita, Cyrus interpretes eum interrogare iussit, quis ille esset, quem vocaret. Qui cum accessissent et interrogassent, Croesus initio nihil respondit; deinde autem, cum interrogando urgeretur: Is est, inquit, quicum colloqui omnibus regibus melius est, quam magnas opes habere. Interpretes, cum illud responsum non intellexissent, rursus interrogaverunt, quid diceret. Tum demum Croesus, identidem interrogatus, eis narravit, Solonem Atheniensem, virum sapientem, qui longinquas peregrinationes suscepisset, olim ad se venisse, ut mores institutaque Lydorum cognosceret. Cum omnes suas divitias ei ostendisset, se ex eo quaesivisse, nonne beatus esset; at Solonem, eas pro nihilo putantem, dixisse, finem vitae respiciendum esse; ante mortem neminem beatum esse. Cyrus, cum ab interpretibus audisset, quae Croesus dixerat, eum servare constituit. Itaque celeriter ignem exstingui et Croesum eosque, qui cum eo rogo impositi erant, deduci iussit.

9. Croesum ad se adductum sic allocutus est: Quis tibi hominum, Croese, persuasit, ut regnum meum aggredereris et hostis mihi quam amicus esse malles? Tum ille: Quod feci,

inquit, tibi prospere, mihi male cessit. Causa autem belli fuit deus quidam Graecorum, qui me impulit, ut bellum tibi inferrem. Nemo enim tam stultus est, ut bellum paci praepōnat, cum in bello filii a patribus, in pace patres a filiis sepeliantur. Sed ut haec ita fierent, a diis constitutum esse existimo.

10. Croesum ad hunc modum locutum Cyrus vinculis liberari et sibi assidere iussit; rex ipse et omnes, qui aderant, magnum ei honorem tribuerunt. Croesus autem, in cogitationibus defixus, aliquamdiu silēbat; cum subito: Licetne, inquit, rex, dicere, quod mihi in mentem venit? Tum ille, cum Cyrus eum cohortatus esset, ut sine ulla dubitatione diceret, quae vellet, interrogavit: Quid ista magna hominum turba tanto studio facit? Urbem tuam, inquit Cyrus, diripit et opes tuas aufert. Tum Croesus: Neque meam, inquit, urbem diripit, neque meas opes aufert, sed tua diripiunt et auferunt; jam enim nihil¹ omnium harum rerum meum est. Postquam autem dii immortales me tibi servum tradiderunt, aequum esse puto tibi suadere, quod tibi utile sit. Persae quidem superbi, sed inopes sunt. Quod si passus eris, eos omnes opes ablatas sibi retinere, hoc tibi accidet: Quo plures opes habebunt, eo magis tibi timendum erit, ne tibi insidias parent. Quamobrem tibi suadēo, ut hoc meum consilium sequaris. Ex satellitibus tuis custodes apud portas dispone, ut exeuntibus militibus opes auferant, simulantes, decimam partem praedae diis tribuendam esse. Quod si feceris, non resistent, te justa facere putantes, odiumque eorum effugies.

¹jām. .nihil, no longer. .anything

11. Croesi consilium, quod prudentissimum esse videbatur, secutus Cyrus satellites statim ad portas se conferre iussit, ut militibus praedam auferrent. Croesum autem laudibus ornatum his verbis allocutus est: Croese, qui consilio tuo mihi plurimum profueris, dic, quid tibi gratum facere possim. O rex, inquit ille, abs te peto, ut patiaris, me deo Graecorum, cui semper maximum honorem tribui, haec vincula mittere eumque interrogare, num ei mos sit, eos fallere, a quibus colatur. Cum Cyrus interrogasset, cur deum ita incusaret, Croesus narravit, se, cum Delphos Apollini dona misisset, ejus responso

impulsum esse, ut bellum Persis inferret. Qua re narrata, rursus idem petiuit, quod antea petiverat. Cyrus ridens: Et hoc, inquit, te facere sinam et alia, quae a me petiveris. Venia impetrata, Croesus aliquos Lydorum Delphos misit, qui Apollini vincula tradèrent.

12. Lydis Croesi jussu Delphos profectis Pythia sic respondit: Injuria Croesus deum incusat. Apollo enim praedixerat, illum magnum regnum deleturum esse, si Halym transisset. Croesus autem, si prudenter facere voluisset, iterum interrogare debebat, Lydorum an Cyri regnum deus dixisset. Itaque cum responso non intellecto, iterum non interrogaverit, sibi ipsi culpam tribuat. Lydi Sardes reversi responsum Pythiae Croeso renuntiaverunt. Quo responso lato, Croesus intellexit, culpam sibi, non deo attribuendam esse.

34. De Cyro puero.

1. Astyagi, ultimo Medorum regi, filia erat, cui nomen erat Mandane. Rex olim somnium vidit, quo perterritus magos, somniorum interpretes, consuluit. Magi, cum omnia deliberavissent, a filia imperio illius periculum fore dixerunt. Itaque rex filiam non nobili cuidam Medorum, qui illustri regis familia dignus esset, sed Persae cuidam uxorem dedit. Is tranquillo ingenio et nobili apud Persas genere erat. Cum enim Medi Persas in ditione sua tenerent, nobilissimi Persarum mediocribus Medis vix pares habebantur. Itaque non timendum erat, ne Astyagis imperio a filia periculum esset.

2. Primo anno post, quam filiam nobili illi Persae uxorem dederat, Astyages aliud somnium vidit, quo non minus perterritus est. Itaque magos rursus consuluit, qui ei suaserunt, ut, si Mandane filium peperisset, eum occideret, ne is regno Astyagis potiretur. Itaque Astyages, ubi Mandanen filium peperisse compertit, eum statim ad se portare iussit. Quo facto Harpagum, hominem amicum et omnium Medorum fidelissimum, cui in omnibus rebus confidebat, ad se vocavit eumque puerum secum ferre et occidere iussit.

3. Harpagus, cum ipse puerum occidere nollet, unum ex Astyagis pastoribus, qui in montibus greges pascēbat, ad se

venire jussit eique mandavit, ut Astyāgis jussu puerum in montibus deserto loco exponeret, ut quam celerrime moreretur; quem si non occidisset, sed aliquo modo servasset, ipsi pessime moriendum esse denunciavit; sibi autem regem imperasse, ut expositum puerum videret.

4. Id facere ab Harpāgo jussus pastor puerum portans eadem via, qua venerat, domum rediit. Casu autem acciderat, ut eodem die, quo pastor in urbem profectus erat, uxor ejus filium pareret. Qui cum domum redisset, uxor interrogavit, cur ad Harpāgum vocatus esset. Tum ille: O mulier, inquit, postquam in domum Harpāgi veni, vidi audivique, quae nunquam vidisse et audivisse vellem. Vidi ibi puerum, auro et pretiosa veste ornatum, quem Harpāgus me quam celerrime domum meam portare et deserto loco exponere jussit, mortem minatus, si non fecissem, quod mihi imperasset. Ita factum est, ut puerum domum portarem. Miratus autem, quod puer auro pretiosaque veste ornatus esset, in itinere ex ministro, qui me ex urbe domum redeuntem comitatus est, cognovi, puerum esse Mandānes filium.

5. Pastor, cum haec dixisset, puerum uxori ostendit, quae, cum videret, puerum pulchrum esse, omnibus precibus petivit, ne eum exponeret. Tum ille negavit, se aliter facere posse; exploratores enim ab Harpāgo missos venturos esse, ut expositum puerum viderent; si non fecisset, quod Harpāgus imperasset, sibi pessime moriendum fore. Mulier, cum conjugi persuadere non posset, ut puerum servaret: Quoniam tibi, inquit, persuadere non possum, ne puerum expōnas, et quia necesse est, expositum puerum ostendi, dolo usus mandatum hoc modo confice: Pepēri mortuum puerum; eum cape et expōne; Mandānes autem filium ut nostrum educemus. Ita et tu non videberis neglexisse, quod dominus tibi mandavit, et nos filium habebimus.

6. Pastor, cum mulier ei optime suasisse videretur, consilium ejus statim secutus est. Filium Mandānes uxori tradidit, suum vero mortuum, postquam auro et pretiosa veste alterius pueri ornavit, in montibus loco deserto exposuit. Tertio die post, quam puerum exposuerat, pastor in urbem se contulit,

ut Harpāgo dicēret, se parātum esse puērū expositū ostendere. Harpāgus satellitū suōrum fidelissimos misit, qui eum vidērent et sepelirent. Mandānes autem filiū, qui postea Cyrus appellātus est, ut suum pastor educāvit.

7. Cum Cyrus, cui pastor aliud nomen dedērat, puer decem annōrum esset, res quaedam accidit, qua cognitus est. Aliquando puer ille ludēbat in vico, in quo pastor habitābat. Puēri cum eo ludentes pastōris filiū regem creāvērunt. Is, rex creātus, alios puerōrum domos aedificāre, alios satellites esse iussit; idem nuntios constituit, qui res, de quibus cum rege agendum erat, sibi nuntiārent. Ita suum cuique negotiū dedit. Unus ex puēris, nobilis inter Medos viri filiū, Cyri iussis non parēbat. Itaque Cyrus a satellitibus eum comprehendī et ad se addūci iussit. Quo facto Cyrus eum verberāvit. Ille vero valde dolens, quod id passus erat, in urbem ad patrem rediit, ut de pastōris filio quereretur. Pater irātus statim ad regem se contulit, filiū secum ducens, ut umēros ejus verberibus sauciātos ei ostendēret. O rex, inquit, a servo tuo, pastōris filio, haec indigna passi sumus.

8. Astyāges nobili illi Medo, quem praeter¹ cetēros colēbat et diligēbat, pollicitus, se pastōris filiū punitūrum esse, pastōrem cum filio ad se arcessivit. Qui cum ad regem venissent, Astyāges irāto animo Cyrum intuens: Tu, inquit, qui es pastōris filius, ausus es filiū nobilissimi Medi, quem omnium maxime colo et diligo, tam indigne tractāre? Tum Cyrus: Equidem, o rex, non injuste feci. Nam puēri vici nostri mecum ludentes me regem creavērunt, quod iis aptissimus vidēbar esse. Cetēri puēri omnes jussa faciēbant, hic unus mihi non parēbat; ob eam causam eum verberārī jussi. Quae cum ita sint, judica, num injuste fecerim et poena dignus sim.

¹praeter cetēros, *more than the rest*

9. Haec dum puer loquitur, Astyāges, ōs vultumque puēri acerrime contemplātus, eum Mandānes filiū esse suspicātus est. Huc accedēbat, ut tempus, quo filiū Mandānes expōni jussērat, cum aetate puēri convenire videretur. Quibus rebus commōtus, rex in cogitationibus defixus aliquamdū tacēbat. Cum se recepisset, pollicitus, se in¹ puērū ita factūrum esse,

ut ille de se queri non posset, nobilem illum Medum dimisit, ut pastorem secreto de filio interrogaret. Medo dimisso, rex Cyrum a ministris in aliam regiae domus partem duci iussit. Quo abducto, pastorem rex interrogavit, a quo puerum accepisset. Ille respondit, eum suum filium esse. Astyages autem, cum eum falsa dicere suspicaretur, illum prudentem esse negavit, si non prius confiteri vellet, quam tormentis coactus esset; dumque haec loquitur, satellitibus signo dato imperat, ut hominem comprehendant. Tum demum pastor, cum rex tormenta ei minatus esset, rem, ut erat, narravit et sibi veniam a rege petivit.

¹with

10. Astyages, cum hoc modo cognovisset, Cyrum servatum esse, eosdem magos convocavit, qui ei tristia illa de Mandanes filio somnia interpretati erant. Qui cum advenissent, rex sic allocutus est: Abhinc decem annos mihi suasisistis, ut filium Mandanes exponerem, cum diceretis, eum, si viveret, regno meo potiturum esse. Consilium vestrum secutus puerum Harpago tradideram, ut eum exponeret expositumque occideret. At Harpagus eum servavit, et servatus puer vivit. Pueri ejus vici, in quo a pastore quodam educabatur, cum eo ludentes regem eum creaverunt, atque ille rex creatus omnia fecit, quae veri reges faciunt; nam et satellites constituit et aliis alia¹ negotia tribuit. Nunc dicite, quid de hac re iudicetis. Magi, cum diu multumque secum reputassent, responderunt: Cum puer jam rex fuerit, bono es animo²; iterum enim rex non erit. Quo responso laetus Astyages: Ego quoque, inquit, iudico, somnium jam non respiciendum esse, quoniam puer rex fuit; nihilominus autem omnia bene deliberate, ut sciam, quid mihi tutissimum sit. Nihil prorsus videmus, inquit magi, quod tibi timendum sit. Itaque te cohortamur, ut bono sis animo et puerum in Persidem ad parentes mittas. His verbis laetus Astyages Cyrum ad se vocavit et sic allocutus est: O puer, vanum somnium me commovit, ut injuriam tibi inferrem, sed deorum benignitate servatus es. Nunc igitur in Persidem abi; ministros tecum mittam, qui te comitentur. Quo cum veneris, patrem et matrem invenies, qui nobiliore genere sunt, quam pastor ejusque uxor, qui te educaverunt.

¹allis alia negotia, to some one, to some another business ²of good cheer

11. Astyāges haec locūtus Cyrum dimīsit; Harpāgum autem gravi poena affēcit, quia non fecerat, quod facere jussus erat. Cyrus, cum ad parentes venisset, benigne ab iis exceptus est. Postquam autem cognovērunt, quis esset, magna laetitīa affecti sunt; nam putavērant, eum mortūum esse, simūlac natus esset. Ille rem exposuit; se ipsum antea nihil scivisse ait, in itinere autem omnia comperisse. Ipse enim putavērat, se filiūm pastōris esse, in itinere autem veram rem a comitibus cognovērat.

35. Quomodo Cyrus Persarum regnum condiderit.

1. Cum Cyrus, aequalium suorum fortissimus omnibusque Persis carissimus, adolevisset, Harpāgus injuriā a rege sibi illātam ulcisci constituit. Itaque Cyro ampla munera misit, ut eum sibi amicum, regi inimicum redderet; simulque autem cum nobilissimis Medorum collocutus iis persuāsit, melius esse, Cyrum regnare pro Astyāge, qui crudelitāte sua multorum in se odiūm convertisset. Conjuratione ita praeparata, Harpāgus Cyro, qui in Perside erat, consilium suum hoc modo aperuit: In lepōris ventre epistulam occultavit, in qua scripta erant, quae fieri vellet. Lepōrem fidelissimo cuiādam servo, qui pastoralem cultum induerat, ut venator esse videretur, tradidit eumque in Persidem ad Cyrum misit. Harpāgus autem eum, cum lepōrem tradēret, Cyro dicere jussērat, necessarium esse, Cyrum sua manu lepōrem aperire neque ullum hominem adesse, cum id faceret.

2. Cyrus, cum lepōrem accepisset, arbitris (testibus) remōtis ventrem ejus aperuit. Ventre aperto, epistulam invēnit, in qua haec scripta erant: Cyre, dii tibi benigni sunt; nam benignitāte deorum servātus es. Nunc igitur ulciscere et persequere injuriā ab Astyāge tibi illātam, qui te infantem expōni jussit, ut perires. Mea autem et deorum benignitāte vivis, quia non feci, quod rex mihi imperavērat, sed te servāvi et pastōri cuiādam educandum tradīdi. Quodsi consilium meum secutus eris, omnium Astyāgis terrarum imperium obtinēbis. Persuāde igitur Persis, ut ab Astyāge deficiant, et exercitum duc in Mediā. Si ego ab Astyāge dux contra te factus ero, exercitum meum cum tuo jungam. Idem faciet quilibet nobilium Medorum, cum dux factus erit.

3. Cyrus, epistūla lecta, secum deliberāvit, quo modo Persis persuadēre posset, ut ab Astyāge deficērent. Qua re deliberāta, hoc ei optimum esse videbātur. Simūlans, se ab Astyāge Persarum ducem factum esse, Persas convocāvit eosque constitūta die cum falcibus adesse jussit. Postquam omnes Persae constitūto tempore cum falcibus convenērunt, Cyrus eos locum quendam spinosum uno die purgare jussit. Cum id fecissent, iis imperāvit, ut postridie lauti adessent. Inter cetera omnes ovium et boum greges patris sui in unum locum conduxit, ut optimis cibus Persas exciperet. Cum postridie convenissent, eos in prato considere jussit, ut laetitiae et hilaritatis se darent. Cyrus, ubi eos vino ciboque se largiter invitantes¹ vidit, interrogāvit, utra meliora illis viderentur, quae pridie habuissent, an quae hodie haberent. Cum Persae respondissent, magnum discrimen esse: pridie enim se omnia mala habuisse, at hodie omnia bona. Tum Cyrus: Persae, inquit, sic res se habet: Si me sequi volētis, haec et plurima alia bona vobis obtingent omniumque servilium laborum expertes eritis; sin autem me sequi nolētis, plurimi labores hesternis similes vos oppriment. Agite, consilium meum sequimini, ut liberi sitis. Equidem deorum voluntate ad id² natus esse mihi videtur, ut haec bona vobis parem, quos neque aliis rebus neque fortitudine Medis inferiores esse iudico. Quae cum ita sint, vos admonēo, ut ab Astyāge deficiātis.

¹se largiter invitare, to enjoy one's self ²for this purpose

4. Persae, Medorum imperium aegre ferentes, postquam ducem invenērunt, libenter sibi libertatem paraverunt. Astyāges, certior factus, Cyrum id agere, ut regnum sibi eriperet, nuntium misit, qui eum advocaret. Cyrus eum regi renuntiāre jussit, se prius adventurum esse, quam illi gratum esset. Quo nuntio relato, Astyāges bellum adversus Cyrum summa vi paravit et Harpāgum ducem fecit, oblītus, quam injuriam ei fecisset. Omnibus rebus parātis, Medi ad bellum profecti sunt. Proelio commisso, alii, Harpāgi consilii non conscii, fortiter pugnāverunt, alii ad Persas defecērunt, plerique autem fuga salutem petiverunt.

5. Ita factum est, ut Medi a Persis devincerentur. Astyāges, cum nuntius ei allātus esset, rem¹ male gestam esse, omnes

Medos in urbe relictos, et juniōres et seniōres, quam celerīme arma capēre jussit, ut itērum proelium cum Persis committeretur. Medi itērum fusi fugatique sunt; rex ipse, maxima Medōrum parte occisa, cum vivus in hostium potestatem venisset, regno suo privatus est. Ab eo tempore Persae imperium Asiae tenēbant.

fight

VOCABULARY

TO THE FOREGOING READING LESSONS.

A.

ā { (with ablat.), *from, away from, by*
ab {
abducō, -ērē, abduxī, abductūm,
to carry away, to take with
abēō, -irē, -īī, -itūm, *to go away*
abhinc, *ago*
abjiciō, -ērē, abjecī, abjectūm, *to*
throw down; spem abjicere, to give up
hope
abōlēō, -ērē, abōlēvī, abōlitūm,
to abolish
abs (w. abl.), *from*
absūm, ābessē, āfūī, *to be absent, to be*
away
accēdō, -ērē, accessī, accessūm,
to go near, approach; ad jugum acce-
dere, to put one's self to the yoke; huc
accēdit, to this it is added
accidit, it happens
accēpiō, -ērē, accēpī, acceptūm,
to receive, accept
acer, -ris, -rē, *keen, sharp, bitter;*
acerrimū, ardent; acriter, sharply
Achillēs, -is (m.), *Achilles, the cele-*
brated Grecian hero
acīēs, -ei (f.), *a (line of) battle*
acquiescō, -ērē, acquiēvī, acquiē-
tūm, *to rest*
acūō, -ērē, acūī, acūtūm, *to sharp-*
en, whet
ad (w. acc.), *at, to, near*
addō, -ērē, -idi, -itūm, *to add*
adducō, -ērē, adduxī, adductūm,
to lead, to induce
adēō, -irē, adīī, aditūm, *to go to*
adhinīō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to*
neigh to
adhortōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to exhort*
adimō, -ērē, adēmī, ademptūm,
to take away
adīpiscōr, -ī, adēptūs sūm, *to obtain*

adjiciō, -ērē, adjeci, adjectūm, *to*
add
admīrātiō, -ōnis (f.), *admiration*
admīrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to ad-*
miere
admittō, -ērē, admisi, admissūm,
to admit
admōnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, *to ad-*
monish
ādōlēō, -ērē, ādōlēvī, adultūm,
to grow up
adspectūs, -ūs (m.), *appearance, a*
sight
adspiciō, -ērē, adspexī, adspec-
tūm, *to see*
adsūm, ādessē, adfūī, *to be present*
ādūlatiō, -ōnis (f.), *flattery*
ādūlescens, -tis (m.), *a youth, a young*
man
advēniō, -irē, advēnī, adventūm,
to arrive
adventūs, -ūs (m.), *a coming, an ar-*
ival
adversūs, -ā, -ūm, *adverse, un-*
favorable
advocō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
summon
aedificiūm, -ī (n.), *a building*
aedificō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
build
aegrē, *with grief, reluctantly*
Aegyptūs, -ī (f.), *Egypt*
aequālis, - (m.), *a contemporary*
aequūs, -ā, -ūm, *equal, fair; aequo*
proelio, with equal success
āēr, āēris (m.), *the air*
aes, aeris (n.), *brass*
aestūs, -ūs (m.), *heat*
aetās, -ātis (f.), *age*
aeternūs, -ā, -ūm, *eternal; in aeter-*
num, forever
affectūs, -ā, -ūm, *struck*

affērō, -rē, attūli, allātūm, to bring to; (cibos) afferre, to serve (dishes)
afficiō, -ērē, affēcī, affectūm, to treat, affect; praemio afficere, to bestow a reward; poena afficere, to afflict with punishment; laetitia afficere, to gladden; cura afficere, to cast down
affigō, -ērē, affixī, affixūm, to fasten to
Agamemno, -ōnis (m.), Agamemnon, commander in chief of the Grecian forces before Troy
āgē, come
aggrēdiōr, -ī, aggrēssūs sūm, to attack
agnoscō, -ērē, agnōvī, agnītūm, to acknowledge, recognize
āgō, -ērē, ēgī, actūm, to do, to transact; id agere, to have in mind; grātias āgērē, to return thanks
āgrestis, -ē, rustic; homo agrestis, a peasant
agricolā, -ae (m.), a farmer, peasant
agricultūrā, -ae (f.), agriculture
Ajax, -ācis (m.), Ajax
ājō, I say
ālā, -ae (f.), a wing
Alexandēr, -rī (m.), Alexander
ālīquandū, -ī, some time
ālīquandō, some time
ālīquīs, ālīquā, ālīquid, ālīquod, some one, some, any one
ālītr, otherwise
ālīus, -ā, -ūd, other, another
ālōquōr, -ī, ālōcūtūs sūm, to address
altēr, -ā, -ūm, second, the other (of two), one of two
altūs, -ā, -ūm, high, deep
āmārūs, -ā, -ūm, bitter
Amāsīs, - (m.), Amasis
āmīcītūā, -ae (f.), friendship
āmīcūs, -ī (m.), a friend
āmittō, -ērē, āmisī, āmissūm, to lose
āmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to love, like
amplūs, further; non amplūs, no longer
amplūs, -ā, -ūm, splendid
ān, or

angustiae, -ārūm (pl. f.), a narrow passage
ānīmūs, -ī (m.), the mind, soul, spirit;
ānīmos laedere, to hurt the feelings
annūs, -ī (m.), a year
antē (w. acc.), before
antēā, before
antīquīās, -ātīs (f.), antiquity
antīquūs, -ā, -ūm, ancient
ānūlūs, -ī (m.), a finger-ring
Apellēs, -īs (m.), Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter
āpērīō, -īrē, āpērūī, āpertūm, to disclose; se āpērīre, to betray one's self
Apollō, -īnīs (m.), Apollo
appārēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to appear, to make one's appearance
appellō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to name, call
appellō, -ērē, appūī, appulsūm, to land
appētō, -ērē, appētīvī (-īī), appētītūm, to seek; nocte appetente, at night fall
Appīūs, -ā, -ūm, Appian
apprōpinquō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to approach
aptō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to fit
aptūs, -ā, -ūm, adapted, fitted for
āptūd (w. acc.), among, with, at; near
āquā, -ae (f.), water
Araxēs, -īs (f.), the river Araxes
arbītr, -rī (m.), an arbiter; a witness
arbītrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to believe, think, regard
arcessō, -ērē, arcessīvī, arcessītūm, to summon
Ardēā, -ae (f.), Ardea
ardūūs, -ā, -ūm, arduous, steep
argentūm, -ī (n.), silver
Argīvī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Argives
Arīadnē, -ēs (f.), Ariadne
armātūs, -ā, -ūm, armed
Arminīūs, -ī (m.), Arminius
ars, -tis (f.), an art
artīfex, -īcis (m.), an artist
arx, -cis (f.), a citadel
ascendō, -ērē, ascendī, ascensūm, to ascend, to climb up

Āsiā, -ae (f.), *Asia*

assidō, -ērē, assēdī, (no sup.), to sit down

Astýāgēs, -īs (m.), *Astyages*

āt, but, on the contrary

Athēniēnsīs, - (m.), an *Athenian*

atquē, and

attāmēn, still

attribūō, -ērē, attribūī, attribūtūm, to attribute; to put on

audēō, -ērē, ausūs sūm, to dare, venture

audiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to hear

aufērō, auferē, abstulī, ablātūm, to carry away

augēō, -ērē, auxī, auctūm, to increase

Augustūs, -ī (m.), *Augustus*, the first emperor of *Rome*

Aulīs, -idīs (f.), *Aulis*

aurēūs, -ā, -ūm, of gold, golden

aurūm, -ī (n.), *gold*

autēn (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), but, yet

auxiliūm, -ī (n.), *help, assistance*; auxiliūm ferrē, to afford, render assistance

āvertō, -ērē, āvertī, āversūm, to avert

āvīs, - (f.), a *bird*

āvōlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to fly away

B.

Bacchūs, -ī (m.), *Bacchus*

bēātūs, -ā, -ūm, happy, blessed

bellūm, -ī (n.), *war*

bēnē, well

bēnēficiūm, -ī (n.), a *benefit*

bēnēvolūs, -ā, -ūm, benevolent

bēnignitās, -ātīs (f.), *goodness*

bēnignūs, -ā, -ūm, favorable, kind

bībō, -ērē, bībī (no sup.), to drink

Bitōn, -ōnis (m.), *Biton*

blandūs, -ā, -ūm, flattering, gentle

bōnitās, -ātīs (f.), *excellence*

bōnūm, -ī (n.), a good, possession

bōs, bōvis (m.), an *ox*

bracchiūm, -ī (n.), the *arm*

brēvis, -ē, short

C.

cādō, -ērē, cēcīdī, cāsūm, to fall
caecūs, -ā, -ūm, blind

caedō, -ērē, cēcīdī, caesūm, to fell; ligna caedere, to cut wood; caesa, cuttings [fortune

cālāmītās, -ātīs (f.), a calamity, mis-
Calchās, -ae (m.), *Calchas*

cāmēlūs, -ī (m.), a *camel*

campūs, -ī (m.), a plain, field

candens, -tis, red-hot

cāpiō, -ērē, cēpi, captūm, to take, catch, seize, to take prisoner

Cappadōciā, -ae (f.), *Cappadocia*

captīvūs, -ī (m.), a captive

cāpūt, -itīs (n.), the head; cāpitīs
damnārē, to condemn to death

carcēr, -īs (m.), a prison

carmēn, -inīs (n.), a poem

carpō, -ērē, carpsī, carptūm, to pluck

cārūs, -ā, -ūm, dear; cārissimē, my dearest

cāsēūs, -ī (m.), a cheese

castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), a military camp

cāsūs, -ūs (m.), an accident, chance; cāsū, by chance

causā, -ae (f.), a cause

cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, to retire; feliciter cedere, to go on, turn out, happily

cēlēbrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to celebrate

cēlēr, -īs, -ē, swift; quam celerrime, as quick as possible

cēnā, -ae (f.), dinner, meal. Written also: coenā

cērā, -ae (f.), wax

certāmēn, -inīs (n.), a contest (in games); a combat

certē, to be sure, certainly

certō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to contend, strive

certūs, -ā, -ūm, certain; certiorem facere, to inform

cervā, -ae (f.), a hind

cēterī, -ae, -a, the rest, other

Chēruscī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the *Cherusci*

cībŭs, -ī (m.), *food*; *cibos afferre, to serve dishes*

Cinēās, -ae (m.), *Cineas*

circā (w. acc.), *around, near*

circumdūcō, -ērē, circumduxī, circumductŭm, *to lead around*

civīs, - (m.), *a citizen*

civītās, -ātīs (f.), *a state*

clādēs, -īs (f.), *a defeat*

clāmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātŭm, *to cry out*

clārŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *famous*; *clara vox, a loud voice*

classīs, - (f.), *a fleet, the navy*

Claudīŭs, -ī (m.), *Claudius, a Roman consul*

claudō, -ērē, clausī, clausŭm, *to shut, close*

Clēobīs, - (m.), *Cleobis*

clīpēŭs, -ī (m.), *a shield*

Cocēs, -ītīs (m.), *Cocles*

Cōdrŭs, -ī (m.), *Codrus*

cōercēō, -ērē, -ŭi, -ītŭm, *to restrain*

cōgītātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *thought*

cōgītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātŭm, *to think, reflect*

cognōmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a surname*

cognoscō, -ērē, cognōvi, cognītŭm, *to know, recognize; to make the acquaintance*

cōgō, -ērē, cōēgi, cōactŭm, *to compel, force*

cōhibēō, -ērē, -ŭi, -ītŭm, *to restrain*

cōhortōr, -ārī, -ātŭs sŭm, *to exhort*

collīgō, -ērē, collēgi, collectŭm, *to collect*

collōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātŭm, *to put, place*

collōquīŭm, -ī (n.), *a conversation*

collōquor, -ī, collōcūtŭs sŭm, *to converse*

cōlō, -ērē, cōlŭi, cultŭm, *to cultivate, to honor*; *Dēŭm cōlērē, to worship God, revere God*

cōmēs, -ītīs (m.), *a companion*

cōmītōr, -ārī, -ātŭs sŭm, *to accompany*

committō, -ērē, commīsī, commis-

sŭm, *to commit*; *proellum committere, to fight a battle*

commōdē, conveniently, at one's ease

commōvēō, -ērē, commōvi, commōtŭm, *to move, rouse*

communicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātŭm, *to impart*

communīs, -ē, common

commūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātŭm, *to change, exchange*

compellō, -ērē, compŭlī, compul-

sŭm, *to drive*

compēriō, -irē, compēri, comper-

tŭm, *to learn*

complexōr, -ī, complexŭs sŭm, *to embrace*

complēō, -ērē, complēvi, complē-

tŭm, *to fill up*

comprēhendō, -ērē, comprēhendī,

comprēhensŭm, *to seize*

conclīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātŭm, *to win, reconcile*

conclāvē, -īs (n.), *a room*

condicīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a condition*

condō, -ērē, condidī, conditŭm, *to found*

conducō, -ērē, conduxi, conduc-

tŭm, *to lead*

confērō, conferre, contŭlī, collā-

tŭm, *to confer; sē conferre, to betake one's self*

conficiō, -ērē, confēcī, confectŭm, *to accomplish*

confidō, -ērē, confisŭs sŭm, *to trust, confide*

confiteōr, -erī, confessŭs sŭm, *to confess*

conflāgrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātŭm, *to burn down*

confligō, -ērē, confixī, conflictŭm, *to fight*

congrēdiōr, -ī, congressŭs sŭm, *to engage*

conjiēcīō, -ērē, conjēcī, conjectŭm, *to throw*

conjungō, -ērē, conjunxi, conjunc-

tŭm, *to unite*

conjunx, see conjux

conjuratiō, -ōnis (f.), a conspiracy
 conjūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 conspire
 conjux, -ūgis (m.), a husband; (f.),
 a wife
 cōnor, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to try
 conscendō, -ērē, conscendi, conscen-
 sūm (naves), to embark
 consciūs, -ā, -ūm, knowing, aware
 considērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 consider
 considō, -ērē, consēdī, consessūm,
 to alight; to sit down
 consiliūm, -ī (n.), advice, plan
 consistō, -ērē, constitī, constitūm,
 to stand
 conspiciō, -ērē, conspexī, conspec-
 tūm, to see
 conspiro, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 conspire
 constantia, -ae (f.), constancy
 constitūō, -ērē, constitūī, constitū-
 tūm, to set up, determine, appoint
 consiliō, -ērē, consiliūī, consultūm,
 to counsel, care for; consilērē ali-
 quē, to consult some one
 contemnō, -ērē, contempsī, con-
 temptūm, to despise
 contemplor, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to
 contemplate
 contentiō, -ōnis (f.), strife
 continens, -tis (f.), a continent
 continēō, -ērē, contiūī, conten-
 tūm, to hold together
 contrā (w. acc.), against
 convēniō, -irē, convēnī, conven-
 tūm, to meet; to agree
 convertō, -ērē, convertī, conver-
 sūm, to turn; odium in se conver-
 tere, to incur the hatred; oculos in se
 convertēre, to attract the attention
 conviciā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), abusive
 language
 convivā, -ae (m.), a guest
 conviviūm, -ī (n.), a feast
 convoco, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 call together
 cōpiae, -ārūm (pl. f.), troops,
 forces
 corā (w. abl.), in presence of

Cōrinthūs, -ī (f.), the city of Corinth
 Cōrīolānūs, -ī (m.), Coriolanus
 Cōrioli, -ōrūm (pl. m.), Corioli
 corpūs, -ōris (n.), a body
 crēdō, -ērē, crēdidī, crēditūm,
 to believe, confide
 cremō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to burn
 crēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cre-
 ate, elect, make
 crescō, -ērē, crēvī, crētūm, to
 grow, increase
 Crētā, -ae (f.), Crete
 crimēn, -inis (n.), a crime
 Crīto, -ōnis (m.), Crīto
 Croesūs, -ī (m.), Croesus, celebrated
 for his riches
 cruciō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 torture
 crudelitās, -ātis (f.), cruelty
 crux, crucis (f.), a cross
 culpā, -ae (m.), a fault, blame
 cultūs, -ūs (m.), garb
 cūm (w. abl.), with
 cūm (conjunct.), when, as, though,
 whereas, since
 cūpiō, -ērē, cūpivī, cūpitūm, to
 wish, desire, covet
 cūr, why
 cūrā, -ae (f.), care; cura afficere, to
 cast down
 cūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to take
 care, to care for
 currēs, -ūs (m.), a carriage
 cursūs, -ūs (m.), a course
 custodiā, -ae (f.), a prison
 custodiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to
 guard, watch
 custōs, -ōdis (m.), a guard
 Cyclops, -ōpis (m.), a Cyclop
 Cŷrūs, -ī (m.), Cyrus

D.

Daedālūs, -ī (m.), Daedalus
 damnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 condemn
 Dārēūs, -ī (m.), Dareus, a Persian
 king
 dē (w. abl.), of, from, down from, con-
 cerning
 dēā, -ae (f.), a goddess

dēbēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, *to owe; I ought, must, should*
 dēcēdō, -ērē, dēcēssī, dēcēssūm, *to depart; vitā dēcēdērē, to depart from life*
 dēcēm, *ten*
 dēcernō, -ērē, dēcērēvī, dēcērētūm, *to determine*
 dēcīdō, -ērē, dēcīdī, (no sup.), *to fall down*
 dēcīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the tenth*
 dēcīpiō, -ērē, dēcēpi, dēcēptūm, *to deceive*
 dēdūcō, -ērē, dēdūxi, dēductūm, *to bring down*
 dēfensōr, -ōris (m.), *a defender*
 dēfērō, -rē, dētūlī, dēlātūm, *to bring*
 dēfīciō, -ērē, dēfēcī, dēfectūm, *to rebel against*
 dēfixūs, -ā, -ūm, *lost*
 dēindē, *then, afterwards, next*
 dējīciō, -ērē, dējēcī, dējectūm, *to throw down, to drive*
 dēlectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to delight*
 dēlēō, -ērē, dēlēvī, dēlētūm, *to destroy*
 dēlibērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to deliberate*
 Dēlōs, -ī (f.), *Delos*
 Delphī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Delphi*
 Delphīcūs, -ā, -ūm, *Delphic*
 Dēmētrīūs, -ī (m.), *Demetrius*
 dēmūm, *at length*
 dēnuntiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to warn*
 dēnūō, *again, anew*
 dēpellō, -ērē, dēpūlī, dēpulsūm, *to remove*
 dēpōnō, -ērē, dēpōsūī, dēpōsitūm, *to lay down*
 dērīdēō, -ērē, dērīsī, dērīsūm, *to laugh at*
 descendō, -ērē, descendī, descendūm, *to come down*
 dēscribō, -ērē, dēscripsī, dēscriptūm, *to describe*
 dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūī, dēsertūm, *to abandon*

dēsertūs, -ā, -ūm, *desert*
 dēsīdērīūm, -ī (n.), *longing*
 dēsīlīō, -īrē, dēsīlūī, dēsultūm, *to leap down*
 dētrāhō, -ērē, dētraxī, dētractūm, *to draw from*
 dēūs, -ī (m.), *a god; Dēūs, God*
 dēvincō, -ērē, dēvicī, dēvictūm, *to vanquish*
 dextēr, dext(ē)rā, dext(ē)rūm, *right*
 Dīānā, -ae (f.), *Diana*
 (dīcīō), -ōnis (f.), *dominion*
 dīcō, -ērē, dixī, dictūm, *to say*
 dictūm, -ī (n.), *a saying, word*
 dīēs, -ēī (m. & f. in the sing., m. in the plur.), *a day; dīēs festūs, a holiday; in dīēs, from day to day*
 difficīlē, *with difficulty*
 dīgītūs, -ī (m.), *a finger*
 dignūs, -ā, -ūm, *worthy, deserving*
 dīgrēdiōr, -ī, dīgressūs sūm, *to depart*
 dīlīgētēr, *carefully*
 dīlīgō, -ērē, dīlexī, dīlectūm, *to love*
 dīmīttō, -ērē, dīmīsi, dīmīssūm, *to dismiss, disband*
 Dīōmēdēs, -īs (m.), *Diomedes*
 dīrīpiō, -ērē, dīrīpūī, dīreptūm, *to plunder*
 dīrūō, -ērē, dīrūī, dīrūtūm, *to destroy, demolish*
 dīscēdō, -ērē, dīscēssī, dīscēssūm, *to leave, depart*
 dīscēssūs, -ūs (m.), *departure*
 dīscīplinā, -ae (f.), *a discipline*
 dīscordīā, -ae (f.), *discord*
 dīscrimēn, -īnis (n.), *a difference*
 dīspōnō, -ērē, dīspōsūī, dīspōsītūm, *to dispose*
 dīū, *for a long time, long*
 dīūturnūs, -ā, -ūm, *long-continued*
 dīvēs, -ītīs, *rich*
 dīvīdō, -ērē, dīvīsī, dīvīsūm, *to divide, separate*
 dīvīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *divine*
 dīvītīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *riches*
 dō, dārē, dēdī, dātūm, *to give; dōnō dārē, to give as a present; sē dārē, to give one's self up*

dōcēō, -ērē, dōcūī, doctūm, to
teach

dōlēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to grieve
for

dōlōr, -ōris (m.), pain, grief

dōlūs, -ī (m.), a trick, craft; dōlō,
craftily

dōminātiō, -ōnis (f.), dominion

dōminūs, -ī (m.), a master, a lord

dōmūs, -ūs (f.), a house; dōmī, at
home; dōmūm, home; dōmō, from
home

dōnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
present with, to give (as a present)

dōnūm, -ī (n.), a gift, present; dōnō
dārē, to give as a present

Dōrēs, -iūm (pl. m.), the Dorians

dormiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to
sleep

dūbitātiō, -ōnis (f.), hesitation

dūcentī, -ae, -ā, two hundred

dūcō, -ērē, duxī, ductūm, to lead,
bring, take; in matrimonium ducere,
to marry

dulcis, -ē, sweet

dūm, while, as long as

dūō, -ae, -ō, two

dūdēcīm, twelve

dux, dūcis (m.), a leader, guide

E.

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants),
from, of, out of

ēbrīūs, -ā, -ūm, drunk

ēdicō, -ērē, ēdixī, ēdictūm, to
make known

ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, to eat

ēdō, -ērē, ēdīdī, ēditūm, to give
out; vocem edere, to utter a cry

ēducō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to bring
up, educate

ēducō, -ērē, ēduxī, ēductūm, to
lead out

efficiō, -ērē, effēcī, effectūm, to
make, accomplish

efflō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
breathe out; animum efflāre, to breathe
one's last

effugiō, -ērē, effūgī, (no sup.), to es-
cape

ēgō, I; ēgōmēt, I

ēgrēdiōr, -ī, ēgressūs sūm, to go out

ēgrēgiūs, -ā, -ūm, excellent

ēheu, alas

ējiciō, -ērē, ējecī, ējectūm, to
drive from, out

ēlabōr, -ī, elapsūs sūm, to escape

ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), an elephant

ēmō, -ērē, ēmī, emptūm, to buy,
purchase

ēnīm, for

ēō, thither

Ēpāminondās, -ae (m.), Epaminondas

Ēphēsīūs, -ā, -ūm, Ephesian

Ēpirūs, -ī (f.), Epirus

ēpistulā, -ae (f.), a letter

ēptilae, -ārūm (pl. f.), a meal

ēpūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to eat

equeō, -itis (m.), a horseman, rider

ēquidēm, I for my part

ēquitātūs, -ūs (m.), cavalry

ēquūs, -ī (m.), a horse, steed; ex
equis, on horseback

ērīpiō, -ērē, ēripūī, ēreptūm, to
deliver from, to wrest from

Ēris, -idis (f.), Eris, goddess of dis-
cord

errō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to err,
wander

errōr, -ōris (m.), a wandering

escendō, -ērē, escendī, escensūm,
to land

essē, to be; see sūm

ēt, and, even; ēt. .ēt, both. .and

ētūam, also, too, even

ētiamsi, even if, although

Etrūriā, -ae (f.), Etruria

Etruscūs, -ī (m.), an Etruscan

etsī, although, though

ēvadō, -ērē, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm, to
escape

ēvellō, -ērē, ēvellī, ēvulsūm, to
pluck out

ēvēiō, -irē, ēvēnī, eventūm, to
happen; ēvēnīt, it happens

ēventūs, -ūs (m.), an event, a result

ēvoliō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to fly
out, fly up

ex (w. abl.), from, of, out of

exānimō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to kill

excaecō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
make blind
excipiō, -ērē, excēpi, exceptūm,
to take, receive; hospitio excipere, to
receive as a friend; optimis cibus ex-
cipere, to treat to the best dishes
exclāmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
cry out
excogitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
think out, devise
exēdō, -irē, -iī, -itūm, to depart
exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army
existūmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
regard, believe
exitūs, -ūs (m.), a going out
expediō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to
bring out
expeditiō, -ōnis (f.), an expedition
expellō, -ērē, expulsi, expulsūm.
to banish
experior, -iri, expertūs sūm, to ex-
perience
expers, -tis, free from
explēdō, -ērē, explēvi, explē-
tūm, to fill; famem, sitim explere, to
lay the hunger, thirst
explorātor, -ōris (m.), a searcher
expōndō, -ērē, expōsui, expōsi-
tūm, to set out, expose, explain
expugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
capture, take by storm
extinguō, -ērē, extinxī, extinc-
tūm, to quench
exultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
exult
extrā (w. acc.), without, out of; extra
ordinem, outside of the ranks
extrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, outermost
exūdō, -ērē, exūi, exūtūm, to put off

F.

Fābriciūs, -ī (m.), Fabricius
fābulā, -ae (f.), a play, a fable
facilis -ē, easy; facilis victus, a good
income
facinūs, -ōris (n.), a deed, crime
faciō, -ērē, feci, factūm, to make;
injuriā facere, to offer an insult
factūm, -ī (n.), a deed
facultās, -ātis (f.), ability

fallō, -ērē, fēsellī, falsūm, to
cheat, deceive
falsūs, -ā, -ūm, false; falsā,
-ōrūm (pl. n.), falsehood
falx, -cis (f.), a sickle
fāmā, -ae (f.), fame
fāmēs, -is (f.), hunger
fāmilīā, -ae (f.), a family
fāmilīārissimē, on very friendly terms
fānūm, -ī (n.), a temple
fascis, - (m.), a bundle
fātīgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
weary
fātūm, -ī (n.), destiny
felicītās, -ātis (f.), happiness
fēlix, -icis, happy
fēmīnā, -ae (f.), a woman
fērē, almost
fērō, ferrē, tūli, lātūm, to bear,
carry; praemium ferre, to bear away
the palm, graviter ferre, to be grieved at
fērox, -ocis, fierce
fērūs, -ā, -ūm, wild
festūs, -ā, -ūm, festal
fidēlis, -ē, faithful
fidēs, -ēi (f.), faith, belief; fidem ha-
bere, tribuere, to trust
filīā, -ae (f.), a daughter
filiūs, -ī (m.), a son
fingō, -ērē, fluxi, fictūm, to carve
an image
finis, - (m.), an end; finēs, -iūm,
(pl. m.), a territory
finitīmūs, -ā, -ūm, neighboring
fiō, fieri, factūs sūm, to become,
turn out, happen, be made; fieri non
potest, it cannot be possible
firmūs, -ā, -ūm, strong, firm
fit, it happens
flēdō, flērē, flēvi, flētūm, to
weep
flētūs, -ūs (m.), tears
flōrēdō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), to
flourish
flūmēn, -inis (n.), a river
flūdō, -ērē, fluxi, fluxūm, to flow
flūviūs, -ī (m.) a river
foedūs, -eris (n.), a treaty
fōrē, to be about to be
fortē, perchance

fortis, -ē, brave
 fortitēr, bravely
 fortitūdō, -inis (f.), bravery, courage
 fortunā, -ae (f.), fortune, luck; prosperā fortunā, good fortune
 forūm, -ī (n.), the market
 frāter, -ris (m.), a brother
 fraus, -dis (f.), a fraud
 frumentūm, -ī (n.), corn
 frustrā, in vain
 fugā, -ae (f.), flight
 fugiō, -erē, fugi, fugitūm, to flee
 or fly
 fugō, -arē, -avi, -atūm, to put
 to flight
 fundō, -erē, fudi, fūsūm, to roul;
 sanguinem fundere, to pour forth
 blood

G.

galeā, -ae (f.), a helmet
 gens, -tis (f.), a nation
 genu, -ūs (n.), the knee
 gēnūs, -eris (n.), a kind, race; noble genus, a noble family
 Germāniā, -ae (f.), Germany
 Germānūs, -ī (m.), a German
 gērō, -erē, gessi, gestūm, to carry on
 gīgās, -antis (m.), a giant
 glādiūs, -ī (m.), a sword
 Graeciā, -ae (f.), Greece
 Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek
 grātiae, -arūm (pl. f.), thanks
 grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing; thankful
 grāvis, -ē, heavy, severe; vox gravis, a deep voice
 grāvītēr, with vexation; gravīter ferre, to be grieved at
 grex, grēgis (m.), a flock

H.

hābēō, -erē, -ui, -itūm, to have;
 sic sē rēs hābēt, this is the matter; satis habere, to be satisfied
 hābitō, -arē, -avi, -atūm, to inhabit; to live
 Hālys, -yōs (m.), the Halys
 Harpāgūs, -ī (m.), Harpagus
 hastā, -ae (f.), a spear

hauriō, -irē, hausī, haustūm, to draw
 Hectōr, -ōris (m.), Hector
 Hēlēnā, -ae (f.), Helena
 Hēracleā, -ae (f.), Heraclea
 hērī, yesterday
 Hermūs, -ī (m.), the Hermus
 Hērostrātūs, -ī (m.), Herostratus
 hesternūs, -ā, -ūm, of yesterday
 hīc, haec, hōc, this (of mine); haec, the following; hic (adv.), here
 hīlārītās, -ātis (f.), cheerfulness
 hōdiē, to-day
 Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), the Greek poet
 Homer
 hōmō, -inis (m.), man, a man; hōmīnēs (pl. m.), people
 hōnestās, -ātis (f.), honesty
 hōnestūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable
 hōnōr, -ōris (m.), an honor
 hōnōrificūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable
 hōnōrō, -arē, -avi, -atūm, to honor
 Hōrātūs, -ī (m.), Horace
 hospēs, -itis (m.), a friend, guest
 hospitūm, -ī (n.), friendship; hospitō excipere, to receive as a friend
 hostis - (m.), an enemy
 hūmērūs, -ī (m.), the shoulder
 Hystaspēs, -is (m.), Hystaspes

I.

ibi, there, here
 Icāriūs, -ā, -ūm, Icarian
 Icārus, -ī (m.), Icarus
 icō, -erē, icī, ictūm, to strike
 Idā, -ae (f.), mount Ida
 idēm, eadēm, idēm, the same
 Identidēm, again and again
 Idēō, for the reason, on that account
 Igtūr, therefore, then
 ignis, - (m.), fire
 ignōrō, -arē, -avi, -atūm, not to know
 illē, illā, illūd, that (yonder)
 illustris, -ē, illustrious
 illustrō, -arē, -avi, -atūm, to illuminate
 Imāgō, -inis (f.), an image, likeness
 imbēr, -ris (m.), a shower

immergō, -ērē, immersī, immer-
 sūm, to plunge
 immōdestiā, -ae (f.), disobedience
 immolō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 sacrifice
 immortalis, -ē, immortal
 impedimentū, -ī (n.), a hindrance;
 impedimentā, -ōrūm, baggage
 impellō, -ērē, impulī, impulsūm,
 to impel
 imperātor, -ōris (m.), a commander-
 in-chief, an emperor
 imperiū, -ī (n.), empire, rule
 imperō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 command, order
 impertiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to
 distribute, give
 impetrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 obtain
 impetūs, -ūs (m.), assault
 implēō, -ērē, implēvi, implē-
 tūm, to fill, fill up
 implorō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 implore
 imponō, -ērē, impōsui, impōsi-
 tūm, to put, place, lay on, impose
 improbus, -ā, -ūm, wicked
 imūs, -ā, -ūm, deepest
 in (w. acc.), into, on, against; (w. abl.),
 in, on, upon, among
 incendō, -ērē, incendiī, incensūm,
 to burn, set on fire
 incipiō, -ērē, incēpi, inceptūm,
 to begin
 incolō, -ērē, incolui, incultūm, to
 inhabit
 incolumis, -ē, safe
 incūsō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 accuse
 indē, thence [declare
 indicō, -ērē, indixī, indictūm, to
 indignātūs, -ā, -ūm, wrathful
 indignūm, -ī (n.), a wrong; indignē,
 undeservedly
 indignūs, -ā, -ūm, unworthy
 inducō, -ērē, induxi, inductūm,
 to entice; animum inducere, to make
 up one's mind
 indūō, -ērē, indūi, indūtūm, to
 put on

Inēō, -irē, Inīi, Inītūm, to begin
 infans, -tis (m. & f.), a babe, child
 inferiōr, -ūs, inferior, lower
 inferō, -rē, intūli, illātūm, to
 carry into; bellūm inferre ālicui, to
 wage war upon somebody; injuriām
 inferre, to do an injury, wrong
 inferūs, -ā, -ūm, below, lower; apud
 infēros, in the lower world
 ingeniūm, -ī (n.), disposition
 ingens, -tis, immense
 ingrediōr, -ī, ingressūs sūm, to
 enter
 Inimicus, -ā, -ūm, unfriendly, op-
 posed; Inimicus, -ī (m.), an enemy
 Inītūm, -ī (n.), a beginning; Inītō,
 in the beginning
 injuriā, -ae (f.), an injury, wrong;
 injuriā, unjustly; injuriām facere, to
 offer an insult
 injustūs, -ā, -ūm, unjust; injuste
 facere, to do wrong
 Inopiā, -ae (f.), want; scarcity of pro-
 visions
 Inops, -ōpis, poor
 inquām, I say, quoth I
 inscribō, -ērē, inscripsi, inscrip-
 tūm, to write upon
 insēquens, -tis, following
 insēquor, -ī, insēcutūs sūm, to
 follow
 insidiā, -ārūm (pl. f.), an ambush
 insignis, -ē, distinguished
 inspectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 view
 institūtūm, -ī (n.), an institution
 instrumentū, -ī (n.), an implement
 instrūō, -ērē, instruxī, instructūm,
 to draw up in order
 insulā, -ae (f.), an island
 insūm, Inessē, infui, to be in
 intelligō, -ērē, intellexī, intellex-
 tūm, to understand, see, com-
 prehend
 inter (w. acc.), among, between
 interdū, sometimes
 interēā, meanwhile
 interficiō, -ērē, interfēcī, interfec-
 tūm, to kill
 interim, meanwhile

interpretēs, -ētis (m.), *an interpreter*
 interpretōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to explain*
 interrōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to ask, question, inquire*
 intrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to enter*
 intrōducō, -ērē, *introduxi, introduce-*
 tūm, *to lead in*
 intrūdō, -ērē, intrūsī, intrūsūm, *to thrust in*
 intūōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to look at, behold*
 īnūsītātūs, -ā, -ūm, *extraordinary, uncommon*
 īnūtīlīs, -ēs, *useless, unfit*
 invādō, -ērē, invāsī, invāsūm, *to attack*
 invēhōr, -ī, *invectūs sūm, to ride into*
 invēniō, -irē, invēnī, inventūm, *to find*
 invitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to invite; se largīter invitāre, to enjoy one's self*
 invōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to invoke*
 īphigēniā, -ae (f.), *Iphigenia*
 ipsē, -ā, -ūm, *himself, herself, itself*
 irā, -ae (f.), *anger*
 irascōr, -ī, irātūs sūm, *to grow or to be angry*
 irātūs, -ā, -ūm, *angry*
 irrūō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), *to rush*
 is, ēā, *Id, that; he, she, it*
 istē, -ā, -ūd, *that (of yours)*
 itā, *so, thus, in this way*
 itālīā, -ae (f.), *Italy*
 itāquē, *therefore*
 itēr, itīnērīs (n.), *a journey, way*
 itērūm, *again*
 īthācā, -ae (f.), *Ithaca*

J.

jācō, -ērē, jēcī, jactūm, *to throw*
 jactūrā, -ae (f.), *a loss; jactūram facere, to suffer a loss*
 jā, *already; with negatives, longer*
 jānūā, -ae (f.), *a door*
 jūbō, -ērē, jussī, jussūm, *to order*

jūcundē, *pleasantly*
 jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *pleasant, delicious*
 jūdex, -icis (m.), *a judge*
 jūdīcīūm, -ī (n.), *a court, judgment*
 jūdīcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to judge, consider*
 jūgūm, -ī (n.), *a yoke*
 jūnīōr, (without n.), *younger*
 Jūnō, -ōnis (f.), *Juno*
 Juppītēr, Jōvis (m.), *Jupiter, Jove*
 jūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to swear; jūrātūs, -ā, -ūm, having sworn*
 jūs, jūris (n.), *right, law*
 jussū, *by order*
 jussūm, -ī (n.), *an order*
 justūs, -ā, -ūm, *just, proper; justa facere, to do right*
 jūvēnis, - (m.), *a youth*

L.

lābōr, -ōris (m.), *labor, exertion*
 Lābhrynthūs, -ī (m.), *the Labyrinth*
 lāc, lactīs (n.), *milk*
 Lācēdaemōnīūs, -ī (m.), *a Lacedaemonian*
 lācō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to tear in pieces*
 lācrimā, -ae (f.), *a tear*
 lācūs -ūs (m.), *a lake*
 laedō, -ērē, laesī, laesūm, *to violate, hurt*
 laetītīā, -ae (f.), *joy, delight*
 laetūs, -ā, -ūm, *merry, joyful*
 lāpis, -idis (m.), *a stone*
 largītēr, *very much*
 Lātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *Latin*
 Lātōnā, -ae (f.), *Latona*
 laudō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to praise*
 laus, -dis (f.), *praise*
 lautūs, -ā, -ūm, *in a fine dress*
 lāvō, -ārē, lāvi, lāvātūm (lau-
 tūm, lōtūm), *to wash*
 lēgātō, -ōnis (f.), *an embassy*
 lēgātūs, -ī (m.), *an ambassador*
 lēgīō, -ōnis (f.), *a legion*
 lēgō, -ērē, lēgī, lectūm, *to read*
 lepūs, -ōris (m.), *a hare*
 lēvō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to uplift*

lex, lēgis (f.), a law
libentēr, with pleasure, freely, willingly
libēr, -ā, -ūm, free
Libēr, -ī (m.), Bacchus
libēr, -rī (m.), a book
libērālitās, -ātīs (f.), liberality
libērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children
libērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to (set) free, liberate, deliver
licēt, it is allowed, lawful, I am free;
licēt or licitūm est, licērē
lignūm, -ī (n.), wood
linguā, -ae (f.), the tongue, a language
lyquescō, -ērē, licūī, (no sup.), to melt
litūs, -ōris (n.), a shore
lōcūs, -ī (m.), a place
longinquūs, -ā, -ūm, far
longūs, -ā, -ūm, long
loquor, -ī, locūtūs sūm, to speak
lūdō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play
lūdūs, -ī (m.), a play, game
Lyciā, -ae (f.), Lycia
Lyciūs, -ā, -ūm, Lycian
Lydiā, -ae (f.), Lydia
Lysippūs, -ī (m.), Lysippus

M.

Mācēdō, -ōnis (m.), a Macedonian
Mācēdōniā, -ae (f.), Macedonia
māgis, more
magnificūs, -ā, -ūm, magnificent, grand
magnūs, -ā, -ūm, great, large, big;
magna voce, with a loud voice
māgūs, -ī (m.), a magician
malē, badly
mālō, mallē, mālūī, (no sup.), to be more willing, prefer
mālūm, -ī (n.), an evil
mālūm, -ī (n.), an apple
mālūs, -ā, -ūm, bad
Mandānē, -ēs (f.), Mandane
mandātūm, -ī (n.), an order
mandō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to order, commit, entrust
mānē, in the morning
mānēō, -ērē, mansī, mansūm, to stay, remain
Manliūs, -ī (m.), Manlius

Mantīnēā, -ae (f.), Mantinea
mānūs, -ūs (f.), the hand
Marcellūs, -ī (m.), Marcellus
Marciūs, -ī (m.), Marcius
mārē, -īs (n.), the sea, ocean
marmōr, -īs (n.), marble
māter, -ris (f.), a mother
mātrīmōnīūm, -ī (n.), a marriage
maximūs, -ā, -ūm, greatest
mēdicūs, -ī (m.), a physician
mēdicōris, -e, ordinary
Mēdūs, -ī (m.), a Median
Mēgārā, -ae (f.), Megara
mēlior, -ūs, better
membrūm, -ī (n.), a member
mēmōr, -īs, mindful
mēmōriā, -ae (f.), memory
Mēnelāūs, -ī (m.), Menelaus
mens, -tis (f.), the mind
mercātor, -ōris (m.), a merchant
mercēnāriūs, -ā, -ūm, hired
Mercuriūs, -ī (m.), Mercury
mētūō, -ērē, mētūī, (no sup.), to fear
mēūs, -ā, -ūm, my
Midās, -ae (m.), Midas, king of Phrygia
mīlēs, -itis (m.), a soldier
militāris, -ē, military
millē, a thousand; millā, thousands
Mīnervā, -ae (f.), Minerva, the goddess of wisdom
mīnistēr, -rī (m.), a servant
mīnōr, -ūs, less, smaller
mīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to threaten
Mīnōs, -ōis (m.), Minos, king in Crete
Mīnōtaurūs, -ī (m.), Minotaurus
mīnūs (adv.), less
mīraculūm, -ī (n.), a wonder
mīrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to wonder at, to admire
mīrūs, -ā, -ūm, wonderful
mīsēr, -ā, -ūm, wretched, miserable
mīsērōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to pity
mittō, -ērē, misi, missūm, to send
mōdicūs, -ā, -ūm, little
mōdō, just now, only; mōdō. mōdō, now
mōdūs, -ī (m.), way, manner; **hōc mōdō, in this manner; quōmōdō, in what manner, how?**

mons, -tīs (m.), a mountain, mount
 mōriōr, -ī, mortūūs sūm, to die
 mōrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to delay
 mors, -tīs (f.), death
 mortālis, -ē, mortal
 mortūūs, -ā, -ūm, dead
 mōs, mōris (m.), custom
 mōvēō, -ērē, mōvī, mōtūm, to
 mote, influence; discordiam movēre,
 to produce discord; bellum movēre, to
 stir up war
 mox, soon
 Mūciūs, -ī (m.), Mucius
 mulgēō, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to
 milk
 mullēr, -īs (f.), a woman
 multitudō, -inis (f.), a multitude;
 magnā multitudō, a very great number
 multō, much; non ita multo post, a short
 time afterwards
 multūs, -ā, -ūm, much, many
 mūniō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to for-
 tify, protect
 mūnūs, -ōris (n.), a gift
 mūrūs, -ī (m.), a wall
 mūs, mūris (m.), a mouse
 mutō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 change
 Myrmidōnēs, -ūm (pl. m.), the Myr-
 midons

N.

nām, for
 narrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 tell, relate
 nascōr, -ī, nātūs sūm, to be born, to
 rise; Part. Fut. nascitūrus, -ā, -ūm
 natō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to swim
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature
 nautā, -ae (m.), a sailor, seaman
 nāvīgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to sail
 nāvis, - (f.), a ship; nāvī, nāvībūs, by
 ship
 Naxūs, -ī (f.), Naxos
 nē, not, that not, lest; granted that not;
 -nē (interrog. part.), whether, if
 nē...quidē, not even
 nēcessāriūs, -ā, -ūm, necessary
 nēcessē est, it must needs
 necō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to, kill,
 slay

neglēgō, -ērē, neglexī, neglectūm, --
 to neglect. Written also negligēre
 nēgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to deny,
 say no
 nēgōtiūm, -ī (n.), an affair, matter,
 business
 nēmō, -inis (m.), nobody, no one;
 nēmō nostrūm, none of us
 Neptūnūs, -ī (m.), Neptune, the god
 of the sea
 nēquē, and not; nēquē...nēquē, neither...
 nor; nēquē tāmen, but not
 Nestōr, -ōris (m.), Nestor
 nīhīl, nothing
 nīhīlōmīnūs, nevertheless
 nīhīlūm, -ī (n.), nothing
 nīmīs, too much, too
 nīmīūm, too much
 nīmīūs, -ā, -ūm, overgreat
 nīsi, if not, unless, except
 nīōr, -ī, nīsūs & nixūs sūm, to
 endeavor
 nōbīlis, -ē, noble
 nōlō, nollē, nōlūī, (no sup.), to be
 unwilling, not to wish
 nōmēn, -inis (n.), a name
 nōn, not, no; nōn sōlūm...sed etiām, not
 only...but also
 nonnē (interrog. part.), not, if not
 nostōr, -rā, -rūm, our
 nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, known
 novēm, nine
 novī, novissē, to know
 novūs, -ā, -ūm, new
 nox, noctīs (f.), the night
 nūbēs, -īs (f.), a cloud
 nullūs, -ā, -ūm, no
 nūm (interrog. part.), whether, if
 nūmērūs, -ī (m.), a number.
 nunc, now
 nuntiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 bring word, announce
 nuntīūs, -ī (m.), a messenger; news
 nuptīae, -arūm (pl. f.), a wedding
 nusquām, nowhere

O.

ōb (w. acc.), on account of; ōb eam
 causām, on that account
 obliviscōr, -ī, oblitūs sūm, to forget

obnītōr, -ī, obnixūs sūm, *to oppose*
 obsēquōr, -ī, obsēcūtūs sūm, *to accede*
 obsīdēō, -ērē, obsēdī, obsessūm, *to besiege*
 obsīdīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a siege*
 obstūpēfactūs, -ā, -ūm, *astonished*
 obtempēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to obey*
 obtīnēō, -ērē, obtīnūī, obtentūm, *to obtain*
 obtingō, -ērē, obtīgī, (no sup.), *to fall to one's lot*
 occīdō, -ērē, occīdī, occīsūm, *to slay, kill*
 occultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to hide, conceal*
 octingentī, -ae, -ā, *eight hundred*
 oculūs, -ī (m.), *the eye; oculos in se convertēre, to attract the attention*
 odīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *hateful*
 odīūm, -ī (n.), *hatred, enmity*
 offērō, -rē, obtūlī, oblātūm, *to offer*
 olīm, *in former times, formerly*
 omnis, -ē, *all, every, entire; omniā, -iūm (pl. n.), all things, every thing*
 onūs, -ērīs (n.), *a burden, load*
 opēs, -ūm (pl. f.), *means, wealth*
 opīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to think*
 oppīdūm, -ī (n.), *a town*
 oppōnō, -ērē, oppō: ūī, oppōsītūm, *to oppose*
 opprīmō, -ērē, oppressī, oppressūm, *to crush, overwhelm*
 optīmē, *best, in the best manner*
 optimūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*
 optō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to wish for, desire*
 opulētūs, -ā, -ūm, *wealthy*
 opūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work*
 orācūlūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*
 ordō, -īnīs (m.), *order, rank*
 Ōrestēs, -īs (m.), *Orestes*
 ōrīōr, -īrī, ōrtūs sūm, *to rise, arise*
 ornō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to adorn; laudībus ornāre, to bestow praise upon*
 ōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to pray*
 ōs, ōrīs (n.), *the mouth; face*

ostendō, -ērē, ostendī, ostensūm, *to show*
 ōvīs, - (f.), *a sheep*

P.

pālūs, -ī (m.), *a pale*
 pār, pārīs, *equal*
 pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ready*
 parcō, -ērē, pēpercī, parsūm, *to spare*
 parens, -tīs (m. & f.), *a parent*
 pārēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, *to obey, to submit*
 pārīēs, -ētīs (m.), *a wall*
 pārīō, -ērē, pēpērī, partūm, *to bear; to secure; regnum parēre, to secure thereign*
 Pārīs, -īdīs (m.), *Paris*
 pārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to prepare for; to obtain; exercitum parāre, to raise an army*
 pars, -tīs (f.), *a part*
 partīm, *partly*
 parvūs, -ā, -ūm, *little, small*
 pascō, -ērē, pāvī, pastūm, *to feed, to tend*
 pastōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a shepherd*
 pastōrālīs, -ē, *pastoral*
 pātēr, -rīs (m.), *a father, senator*
 pātīōr, -ī, passūs sūm, *to suffer*
 pātriā, -ae (f.), *one's country, one's native land*
 Pātrōclūs, -ī (m.), *Patroclus*
 paucī, -ae, -ā, *few, a few*
 paulūm, *little; paulo post, a little after*
 pāx, -cīs (f.), *peace*
 pectūs, -ōrīs (n.), *the breast, heart*
 pēcūniā, -ae (f.), *money*
 pēcūs, -ōrīs (n.), *cattle*
 pēdēs, -ītīs (m.), *a foot-soldier*
 Pēleus, Pēlēī (m.), *Peleus, father of Achilles*
 pendēō, -ērē, pēpendī, pensūm, *to hang*
 Pēnēlōpē, -ēs (f.), *Penelope*
 pennā, -ae (f.), *a feather*
 pār (w. acc.), *through, during*
 pērēgrīnātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *travel*
 pērēgrīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to travel*

pērēō, -irē, -ii, -itūm, to perish
 perficiō, -ērē, perfēcī, perfectūm,
 to finish
 perfidīā, -ae (f.), perfidy
 pēriculōsūs, -ā, -ūm, dangerous
 pēriculūm, -ī (n.), danger
 pēritūs, -ā, -ūm, experienced; pēri-
 tiōr, a beller judge
 Persā, -ae (m.), a Persian
 perscribō, -ērē, perscripsī, perscrip-
 tūm, to write
 persēquōr, -ī, persēcūtūs sūm, to
 pursue
 Persis, -idis (f.), Persia
 persuādēō, -ērē, persuāsī, persuā-
 sūm, to persuade, convince
 perterrēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to
 frighten
 perturbātiō, -ōnis (f.), a disturbance
 perturbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 disturb
 pervēniō, -irē, pervēnī, perventūm,
 to arrive in; ad regnum pervenīre, to
 come to the throne
 pēs, pēdis (m.), a foot
 pessimē, in the most calamitous way
 pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, worst
 pētō, -ērē, pētīvi, pētītūm, to
 seek, ask, entreat
 Phaeāces, -ūm (pl. m.), the Phae-
 acians
 Philippūs, -ī (m.), Philip, king of
 Macedonia
 philōsophūs, -ī (m.), a philosopher
 Phrygiā, -ae (f.), Phrygia
 pictōr, -ōris (m.), a painter
 piētās, -ātis (f.), piety
 pingō, -ērē, pinxi, pictūm, to
 paint
 piscātōr, -ōris (m.), a fisherman
 piscis, - (m.), a fish
 piūs, -ā, -ūm, pious
 plācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to please
 plācidē, gently [concile
 plācō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to re-
 plebs, -is or plēbēs, -ei (f.), the com-
 mon people, populace
 plēnūs, -ā, -ūm, full
 plēriquē, plēraquē, plērāquē, very
 many, most

plūrimūs, -ā, -ūm, most, very much
 or many
 pōcūlūm, -ī (n.), a bowl, cup
 poenā, -ae (f.), punishment, penalty
 pōētā, -ae (m.), a poet
 Pōliorcētēs, -ae (m.), Poliorcetes
 pollicēōr, -ērī, -itūs sūm, to
 promise
 Pōlycrātēs, -is (m.), Polycrates
 Pōlyphēmūs, -ī (m.), Polyphemus
 pōnō, -ērē, pōsūī, pōsitūm, to
 place; castrā pōnērē, to pitch a camp
 pons, -tis (m.), a bridge
 pōpūlus, -ī (m.), a people, nation
 Porsenā, -ae (m.), Porsena
 portā, -ae (f.), a gate
 portō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to carry
 portūs, -ūs (m.), a harbor
 poscō, -ērē, pōposcī, (no sup.), to
 demand, to ask
 possidēō, -ērē, possēdī, posses-
 sūm, to possess
 possūm, possē, pōtūī, to be able; plurī-
 mum posse, to be very powerful
 post (w. acc.), behind, after; non multo
 post, not long after
 postēā, afterwards
 postērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), descendants,
 posterity
 postērūs, -ā, -ūm, following
 postquā, after, after that
 postrēmō, finally
 postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last, latest
 postridīe, on the following day
 postulō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 require
 pōtens, -tis, powerful, mighty
 pōtentīā, -ae (f.), power
 pōtīōr, -irī, -itūs sūm, to take or
 acquire possession of, to make one's
 self master of
 praebeō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to
 give, to hold out
 praeceptūm, -ī (n.), a precept
 praecipīō, -ērē, praecēpī, praecep-
 tūm, to give orders
 praecipūe, principally, especially
 praedā, -ae (f.), prey
 praedicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 declare, to extol

praedicō, -ērē, praedixī, praedic-
 tūm, to predict
 praedō, -ōnis (m.), a robber
 praefectūs, -ā, -ūm, in command
 praemiūm, -ī (n.), a reward, prize
 praepārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 prepare for
 praepōnō, -ērē, praepōsūi, praepō-
 sitūm, to prefer
 praesens, -tis, present, actual
 praesidiūm, -ī (n.), a defence
 praestans, -tis, excellent, distinguished
 praestāt, ū is better
 praestō, -ārē, praestitī, (no sup.),
 to afford; to surpass
 praesūm, praecessē, praefūi, to be at the
 head of
 praetēr (w. acc.), beside, except; praeter
 cetēros, more than the rest
 prātūm, -ī (n.), a meadow
 prēcēs, -ūm (pl. f.), prayers
 prēcōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to pray
 prētiosūs, -ā, -ūm, precious, valuable
 prētūm, -ī (n.), a price
 Priāmūs, -ī (m.), Priamus
 pridīē, the day before
 primūs, -ā, -ūm, the first
 princeps, -ipīs (m.), a chief, prince
 priūs, sooner
 priūsquā, before that, before
 privātūs, -ā, -ūm, private
 privō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to de-
 prive
 prō (w. abl.), for, instead of
 prōbitās, -ātīs (f.), probity
 prōbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 approve
 prōcūl, at a distance, far
 prōdītōr, -ōris (m.), a traitor
 prōdō, -ērē, prōdīdī, prōdītūm,
 to deliver; memoriae prōditum est,
 there is a tradition
 proeliūm, -ī (n.), a battle
 prōfectīō, -ōnis (f.), a departure
 prōfērō, -rē, prōtūlī, prōlātūm,
 to extend
 prōficiscōr, -ī, prōfectūs sūm, to set
 out; ad bellum proficisci, to go to war
 prōgrēdītōr, -ī, progressūs sūm, to
 proceed

prōhibēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to
 hold back, keep from; to prevent
 prōmittō, -ērē, prōmisi, prōmis-
 sūm, to promise
 propriūs, -ā, -ūm, own
 proptēr (w. acc.), on account of, in con-
 sequence of
 proptērēā, for this reason
 prorsūs, wholly; nōn prorsūs, not at all
 prosper, -ā, -ūm, prosperous
 prospērē, successfully
 prōsūm, prōdessē, prōfūi, to be useful
 prōvocō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 provoke
 proximūs, -ā, -ūm, next
 prūdēns, -tis, prudent, sensible
 prūdētēr, prudently
 prūdentiā, -ae (f.), prudence
 publicē, publicly
 publicūs, -ā, -ūm, public; rēs pū-
 blicā, the commonwealth
 pūēr, -ī (m.), a boy
 pugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 fight
 pulchēr, -rā, -rūm, beautiful
 pūniō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to punish
 purgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to clean
 pūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 think, believe, consider
 Pylādēs, -īs (m.), Pylades
 Pylūs, -ī (m.), Pylus
 Pyrrhūs, -ī (m.), Pyrrhus, king of
 Epirus
 Pynthā, -ae (f.), Pythia

Q.

quādrāgintā, forty
 quaerō, -ērē, quaesivī, quaesī-
 tūm, to ask, to seek, to look out for
 quālis, -ē, such as, what...? of what
 sort?
 quā, how, than; quam celerrīme, as
 quick as possible
 quāmobrem, therefore
 quamquā, although
 quantūs, -ā, -ūm, how great?
 quārē, why
 quartūs, -ā, -ūm, the fourth
 quāsi, as, as if, as it were, so to speak
 quattuor, four

quattuordécim, *fourteen*
 -quē (to be appended to the word), and
 querōr, -ī, questūs sūm, *to complain*
 quī, quae, quod, *who, which, that*
 quia, *because*
 quidā, quaedā, quiddā, quoddā, *some one*
 quidē, *indeed*
 quilibet, quaelibet, quidlibet, quodlibet, *any one*
 quingenti, -ae, -ā, *five hundred*
 quinque, *five*
 quis, quid, *who, what?*
 quisquā, *any one; quidquā, any thing (w. negat.)*
 quō, *that, in order that, so that; quo. .ēō, the. .the*
 quocunque, *wherever*
 quod, *because, that*
 quodsi, *(but) if*
 quomodo, *how*
 quondā, *once, formerly*
 quoniam, *since, in as much as*
 quoque, *also, too*
 quotiens, *how often?*

R.

rāmūs, -ī (m.), *a branch*
 rānā, -ae (f.), *a frog*
 rāpiō, -ērē, rāpūī, raptūm, *to abduct*
 rārūs, -ā, -ūm, *rare*
 ratiō, -ōnis (f.) *reason; quā ratiōnē, in what way*
 recedō, -ērē, recessī, recessūm, *to move backwards*
 recens, -tis, *recent*
 recipiō, -ērē, recēpī, receptūm, *to receive; to take back; hospitio recipere, to receive as a friend; se recipere, to collect one's thoughts; animum recipere, to recover*
 rectē, *right, rightly; rectē facere, to do right*
 recusō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to refuse*
 reddō, -ērē, reddidī, redditūm, *to give back; to make*
 redēō, -irē, rediī, reditūm, *to return*

redīgō, -ērē, redēgī, redactūm, *to reduce*
 redūcō, -ērē, reduxi, reductūm, *to reduce*
 reginā, -ae (f.), *a queen*
 regiō, -ōnis (f.), *a country, region*
 regiūs, -ā, -ūm, *kingly*
 regnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to reign*
 regnūm, -ī (n.), *dominion, kingdom*
 relinquo, -ērē, reliquī, relictūm, *to leave (behind)*
 reliquī, -ae, -ā, *the rest*
 remōvēō, -ērē, remōvī, remōtūm, *to remove*
 Rēmūs, -ī (m.), *Remus, the brother of Romulus*
 rēnuntiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to report*
 repēriō, -irē, reppērī, repertūm, *to find*
 repōrtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to carry back, off; victoriā reportāre, to get the victory* [reject
 repudiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
 repūto, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to reflect upon*
 rēs, rei (f.), *a thing, circumstance*
 rescindō, -ērē, rescidi, rescissūm, *to break down*
 resistō, -ērē, restitī, (no sup.), *to offer resistance*
 respiciō, -ērē, respexī, respectūm, *to consider; respicere finem, to keep the goal in view*
 respondēō, -ārē, respondi, responsūm, *to answer, reply*
 responsūm, -ī (n.), *an answer*
 restitūō, -ērē, restitūī, restitūtūm, *to restore*
 retinēō, -ārē, retinūī, retentūm, *to detain; sibi retinere, to keep for one's self*
 retrō, *back*
 revertōr, -ī, revertī (active), *to return*
 rex, regis (m.), *a king*
 ridēō, -ārē, risī, risūm, *to laugh*
 ripā, -ae (f.), *the bank (of a stream)*
 rōbustus, -ā, -ūm, *strong, robust*
 rogō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to ask, beg, request*

rōgūs, -ī (m.), a funeral pile
Rōmā, -ae (f.), Rome
Rōmānūs, -ā, -ūm, Roman
Rōmūlūs, -ī (m.), Romulus
rūpēs, -is (f.), a rock
rursūs, again
rusticūs, -ā, -ūm, rural, rustic

S.

Sābīnūs, -ā, -ūm, Sabine
sācēr, -rā, -rūm, sacred, holy
sācerdōs, -ōtis (m. & f.), a priest,
priestess
sācrificō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
sacrifice
saepē, often, frequently; saepūs, oftener;
saepissimē, oftenest
saepiō, -irē, saepsī, saeptūm, to
inclose
sāgittā, -ae (f.), an arrow
Sālāminūs, -ī (m.), an inhabitant of
Salamis
sālūs, -ūtis (f.), safety, welfare; sa-
lūtem dicere, to greet
salvūs, -ā, -ūm, safe
Samnitēs, -iūm (pl. m.), the people
of Samnium
Sāmūs, -ī (f.), Samus
sanguis, -inis (m.), blood
sāplēns, -tis, wise
sāpiētīā, -ae (f.), wisdom
Sardēs, -iūm (pl. f.), Sardes
sātellēs, -itis (m.), a guard; pl. an
escort
sātiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
satisfy, glut
sātis, enough, sufficiently; satis habere,
to be satisfied
sauciātūs, -ā, -ūm, bruised
saxūm, -ī (n.), a rock
Scaevōlā, -ae (m.), Scaevola
sciō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to know
scribō, -erē, scripsī, scriptūm, to
write
scriptōr, -ōris (m.), a writer
Scythā, -ae (m.), a Scythian
Scythiā, -ae (f.), Scythia
secō, -ārē, secūi, sectūm, to cut
sēcretō, privately
secundūs, -ā, -ūm, the second

sēd, but
sēdēō, -ērē, sēdi, sessūm, to sit;
in equo sedens, on horseback
sēditō, -ōnis (f.), sedition
sempēr, always, ever, forever
sēnātor, -ōris (m.), a senator
sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), the senate
sēnectūs, -ūtis (f.), old age
sēnex, -is (m.), an old man; sēnīor,
older
sentīō, -irē, sensi, sensūm, to
perceive, feel
sēpeliō, -irē, sēpeliui, sēpultūm,
to bury
septēni, -ae, -ā, seven by seven, seven
at a time
septimūs, -ā, -ūm, the seventh
sēquor, -ī, sēcūtūs sūm, to follow
sermō, -ōnis (m.), a talk
servilis, -ē, slavish
servitūs, -ūtis (f.), slavery, ser-
vitude
Servitūs Tullius, -ī -ī (m.), Servius
Tullius
servō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to save
servūs, -ī (m.), a slave, servant
sex, six
sī, if, when
Sibyllinūs, -ā, -ūm, Sibylline
sic, in this manner, so, thus
Siciliā, -ae (f.), Sicily
signūm, -ī (n.), a signal
silitūm, -ī (n.), silence
silēō, -ērē, -ui, (no sup.), to be
silent
silvā, -ae (f.), a forest, wood
similis, -ē, like
simul, at the same time
simulāc, simulatquē, as soon as
simulō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
feign; simulans, under pretext
simultās, -ātis (f.), a quarrel
singulī, -ae, -ā, one by one, one at a
time
sīnō, -ērē, sīvi, sitūm, to let,
suffer, permit
sīnūs, -ūs (m.), the bosom
sitiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to be
thirsty
sitis - (f.), thirst

sūsus, -ā, -ūm, situated
sōcēr, -ī (m.), a father-in-law
sōcietās, -ātis (f.), alliance
sociūs, -ī (m.), a companion, ally
sōcrātes, -is (m.), Socrates
sōl, -is (m.), the sun
sōlon, -is (m.), Solon
sōlūs, -ā, -ūm, alone
solvō, -ērē, solvi, solūtūm, to (dis)-
solve, loosen; hospitium solvere, to
withdraw one's friendship
somnium, -ī (n.), a dream
somnūs, -ī (m.), sleep
sōnitus, -ūs (m.), a sound
sors, -tis (f.), a lot
Spartā, -ae (f.), Sparta
spātium, -ī (n.), space
spectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
view, to look to, at
spēcūs, -ūs (m.), a cave, den
spērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to hope
for, expect
spēs, spēsī (f.), hope
spinōsus, -ā, -ūm, thorny
splendīdūs, -ā, -ūm, splendid
stādium, -ī (n.), a stade
stātīm, at once, immediately
stātūā, -ae (f.), a statue
stātūō, -ērē, stātūī, stātūtūm, to
resolve
Stilpō, -ōnis (m.), Stilpo
stipendium, -ī (n.), pay
stō, -ārē, stēti, stātūm, to stand,
to cost
strūō, -ērē, struxī, structūm, to
build
stūdēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to be
eager, endeavor
stūdium, -ī (n.), zeal
stultitūā, -ae (f.), folly
stultūs, -ā, -ūm, foolish
suādēō, -ērē, suāsī, suāsūm, to
advise, recommend
sūbīgō, -ērē, subēgī, subactūm, to
subdue
sūbītō, on a sudden
submergō, -ērē, submersī, submer-
sūm, to plunge
sūī, sibi, sē, himself, herself, itself
sūm, esse, fūī, to be

summūs, -ā, -ūm, highest; summus
lacus, the surface of the lake
sūmō, -ērē, sumpsī, sumptūm,
to take
sūpēr (w. acc.), over; sūpēr (w. abl.),
concerning
sūperbiā, -ae (f.), pride
sūperbiūs, rather contemptuously
sūperbūs, -ā, -ūm, proud
sūpēriōr, -ūs, superior, victorious
sūpērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
surpass, to conquer
supplex, -icis, (kneeling) on one's
knees
supplicium, -ī (n.), execution
surdūs, -ā, -ūm, deaf
surgō, -ērē, surrexi, surrectūm,
to rise, get up
suscipio, -ērē, suscepī, suscep-
tūm, to undertake
suspīcōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to sus-
pect
sustīnēō, -ērē, sustinūī, susten-
tūm, to hold out
sūūs, -ā, -ūm, his, her, its, their
(own); sūī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), his
men

T.

tācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to be silent
tām, so
tāmēn, however, nevertheless
tandēm, at last, at length, pray
tangō, -ērē, tētigī, tactūm, to
touch
Tantalūs, -ī (m.), Tantalus
tantūm, only
tantūs, -ā, -ūm, so great
Tārentīnī, -ōrūm, (pl. m.), the Taren-
tines
Tarquinūs, -ī (m.), Tarquin, king of
the Romans
Tauricūs, -ā, -ūm, Tauric
Tēlēmachūs, -ī (m.), Telemach
Tellūs, -ī (m.), Tellus
tempestās, -ātis (f.), a storm, tempest
templūm, -ī (n.), a temple
tempūs, -ōris (n.), time
tendō, -ērē, tētēndī, tensūm, to
stretch out
Tēnēdūs, -ī (f.), Tenedos

tēnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -tūm, to hold, keep
 tentō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to try,
 attempt
 tēr, three times
 tergūm, -ī (n.), the back
 terrā, -ae (f.), the earth, land
 terrēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to
 frighten
 tertius, -ā, -ūm, the third
 testis, - (m. & f.), a witness
 Teucēr, -rī (m.), Teucer
 Teutōburgiensis, -ē, Teutoburgian
 Thēbānus, -ī (m.), a Theban
 Thēsēus, Thēsēī, (m.), Theseus
 Thētis, -idis (f.), Thetis, mother of
 Achilles
 Thoās, -antis (m.), Thoas
 Tiberis, - (m.), the Tiber
 timēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to fear
 Titus, -ī (m.), Titus
 tollō, -ērē, sustulī, sublātūm, to
 take up, to take away
 Tōmyris, - (f.), Tomyris, a Scythian
 queen
 tormentum, -ī (n.), torture
 Torquātus, -ī (m.), Torquatus
 torrēō, -ērē, torrūī, tostūm, to
 roast
 tōtus, -ā, -ūm, whole, all
 tractō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to treat
 trādō, -ērē, trādīdī, trādītūm, to
 hand down, deliver
 trāhō, -ērē, traxī, tractūm, to
 draw, drag
 trājiciō, -ērē, trājēcī, trājectūm,
 to ship over
 tranquillus, -ā, -ūm, calm, tranquil
 transeō, -irē, transīī, transitūm,
 to cross
 transfērō, -rē, transtulī, translā-
 tūm, to transfer
 transfigō, -ērē, transfixī, trans-
 fixūm, to stab
 transitus, -us (m.), a passage
 trēcentī, -ae, -ā, three hundred
 tribūō, -ērē, tribūī, tribūtūm, to
 give, confer on; fidem tribuere, to trust;
 sibi culpam tribuere, to put the blame
 upon one's self
 tristis, -ē, sad

Trōjā, -ae (f.), the city of Troy
 Trōjānus, -ā, -ūm, Trojan
 trucidō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 slay
 tū, thou, you
 tūm, then
 tūmultus, -ūs (m.), a tumult
 turbā, -ae (f.), a crowd
 turbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to dis-
 turb, trouble
 turpis, -ē, shameful, disgraceful
 turris, - (f.), a tower
 tutus, -ā, -ūm, safe, secure
 tuus, -ā, -ūm, thy, your; tuā,
 -ōrūm, your property

U.

ubī, where [punish
 ulciscōr, -ī, ultus sum, to avenge; to
 Ūlixēs, -īs (m.), Ulysses
 ullus, -ā, -ūm, any, any one
 ultimus, -ā, -ūm, last
 ūmērūs, -ī (m.), the shoulder; also
 written: hūmērūs
 ūniversus, -ā, -ūm, all (together),
 whole
 ūnus, -ā, -ūm, one, alone, only
 urbs, -īs (f.), a city
 urgēō, -ērē, ursī, (no sup.), to press
 usque ad (w. acc.), until, up to
 ūsus, -ūs (m.), use
 ūt, as, like; ūt (w. subj.), in order that,
 so that; ūt nōn, so that not
 ūtēr, -rīs (m.), a leathern sack
 ūtēr, -rā, -rūm, which (of two)?
 who?
 ūterque, ūtraque, ūtrumque, both
 ūtilis, -ē, useful
 ūtinām, O that, I wish that
 ūtōr, -ī, ūsus sum, to use, employ;
 lēgibus ūti, to obey the laws; felicitate
 ūti, to enjoy happiness
 utrimque, on both sides
 uxōr, -ōris (f.), a wife, consort

V.

valdē, very, very much
 vālē, farewell
 vālēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to avail;
 multum valēre, to be very powerful

vālētudō, -inīs (f.), *health*
 vallīs, - (f.), *a valley*
 vānūs, -ā, -ūm, *vain*
 Vārūs -ī (m.), *Varus*
 vās, -īs (n.); pl. vāsā, -ōrūm (n.),
a vessel
 vastō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to lay*
waste, demolish
 vātēs, -īs (m.), *a prophet*
 vectigāl, -ālīs (n.), *tax, income*
 vēhō, -ērē, vexī, vectūm, *to carry;*
vēhī, to drive, ride; navi vehi, to sail
vēl, or
 vēnātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a hunter*
 vēnēnūm, -ī (n.), *poison*
 vēnīā, -ae (f.), *permission, pardon*
 vēnīō, -irē, vēnī, ventūm, *to come*
 vēnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to hunt*
 ventēr, -rīs (m.), *the belly*
 ventūs, -ī (m.), *wind*
 Vēnūs, -ērīs (f.), *the goddess Venus*
 vēr, vērīs (n.), *spring*
 verbēr, -īs (n.), *a blow*
 verbērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
flog
 verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word*
 vērēōr, -ērī, -itūs sūm, *to fear*
 vertō, -ērē, vertī, versūm, *to turn;*
in fugam vertēre, to put to flight
 vērūs, -ā, -ūm, *true, real*
 vespēr, -ī (m.), *evening*
 vespērī, *in the evening*
 vestēr, -rā, -ūm, *your*
 vestīs, - (f.), *a dress, clothing*
 vētō, -ārē, vētūī, vēitūm, *to*
forbid
 Vētūrīā, -ae (f.), *Veturia*
 vētūs, -ērīs, *old*
 vīā, -ae (f.), *a way, road*
 vicissitūdō, -inīs (f.), *vicissitude*
 victōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a conqueror; vic-*
torious

victōriā, -ae (f.), *a victory*
 victūs, -ūs (m.), *mode of living; fa-*
cilis victus, a good income
 vicūs, -ī (m.), *a village*
 vīdēō, -ērē, vīdī, visūm, *to see*
 vīdēōr, -ērī, visūs sūm, *to seem,*
appear
 vīgintī, *twenty*
 vincīō, -irē, vīxī, vinctūm, *to*
bind
 vincō, -ērē, vīcī, victūm, *to defeat*
 vincūlūm, -ī (n.), *a bond*
 vīnūm, -ī (n.), *wine*
 vīolō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to vio-*
late, break (a law)
 vīr, -ī (m.), *a man, husband*
 virgō, -inīs (f.), *a girl, a maid, virgin*
 virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), *virtue, valor*
 vīs (without gen.), (f.), *force, power;*
vī, violently; magna vis, a great
quantity
 vīā, -ae (f.), *life*
 vīvō, -ērē, vixī, victūm, *to live*
 vīvūs, -ā, -ūm, *living, alive*
 vix, *hardly*
 vōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to call,*
name, summon
 vōlō, vellē, vōlūī, (no sup.), *to be wil-*
ling, wish for, like, want
 Volscī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *the Volsci*
 Volumniā, -ae (f.), *Volumnia*
 vōluntās, -ātīs (f.), *the will, a wish*
 vox, vōcīs (f.), *a voice; vocem edēre,*
to utter a cry
 vulnērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
wound
 vulnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a wound*
 vultūs, -ūs (m.), *the face, countenance*

Z.

Zeuxīs, - (m.), *Zeuxis, a famous Gre-*
cian painter

STEIGER'S French Series.

AHN'S French Primer. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.25. (Great care has been bestowed upon the typographical execution of this little book, the perplexing difficulty of the *silent* letters being alleviated by the use of distinguishing

outline and hairline type.

AHN'S French Reading Charts. 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. \$1.00. (These Wall Charts are printed in very large type, the *silent*

letters being shown by **outline** type cut expressly for the purpose.)

The same. The 20 Plates mounted on 10 Boards. \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished. \$5.00 net.

(**AHN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to **any French Grammar**.)

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. (Comprising a fundamental Treatise on French Pronunciation, French and English Exercises, Paradigms, and Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.40.

***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (Comprising a Series of French and English Exercises, Conversations, Elements of French Grammar with Index, and full Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.60.

***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First and Second Courses, bound together. Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Elements of French Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. Being the Second Part of **AHN-HENN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language**.—Second Course—printed separately. Boards \$0.35

AHN'S First French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S First French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

These two editions of one and the same book differ solely in the typographical arrangement of Text and Notes. In the latter the Notes are given separately on the pages following the 75 pieces of Text; in the former each page has at its bottom exactly so much of the Notes as is needed to explain the French Text above. In respect to Vocabulary, etc., both editions are alike.

***Key** to **AHN'S First French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.30 net.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

***Key** to **AHN'S Second French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Bds \$0.40 net.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number One. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Two. (Specially suitable for young gentlemen.) Boards \$0.25; Cloth \$0.35.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Three. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

Additional volumes of this Series of **French Dialogues**, which fully meet the requirements of advanced students are in press, and will shortly be published.

AHN'S Manual of French Conversation. In press.

AHN'S French Letter-writer. In press.

Collegiate Course.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A French Grammar. For beginners. Half Roan \$1.50.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A Classical French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.20.

[* These **Keys** will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.]

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.

STEIGER'S Latin Series.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method. With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$1.80

Also separately:

AHN'S First Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Nominal* Inflection.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

AHN'S Second Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal* Inflection.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S Third Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and Latin Composition.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S Latin Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. With References to the Exercises in the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books*. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S New Latin Manual. Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— First Course. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— Second Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

— Third Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

(This is **AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar**, with part of the Exercises from the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

AHN'S Complete Latin Syntax. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$

This *Syntax* is very complete; it states every matter clearly, and in connection with an extensive collection of exercises under the title:

AHN'S Latin Prose Composition. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$

is calculated to meet all the requirements even for a six years' collegiate course in Latin. These two books can be profitably used in connection with the above mentioned **AHN-HENN** or any other Latin Course.

AHN-HENN'S First Latin Reader. (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from Livy.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the second year, with the *Second Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.70; Cloth, \$0.80

AHN-HENN'S Second Latin Reader. (Selections from JUSTINUS, CÆSAR, CICERO, and PHÆDRUS.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the third year, with the *Third Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

These two *Latin Readers*, bound together in one volume. Half Roan, \$1.50

AHN'S Short Latin Course. By Dr. P. HENN. Containing: I. Essentials of Latin Grammar. II. Parallel Exercises, with Vocabulary. III. Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary. Half Roan, \$1.20

Also separately:

— Number One. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— Number Two. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

(This book is intended for a one year's or a two years' course in Latin for those who cannot devote more time to its study.)

AHN'S Latin Delectus. Graded Selections from Latin Authors. With Note and Vocabulary. Boards, \$

AHN'S Latin Vocabulary for Beginners. *Methodical and Etymological* With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. By Dr. P. HENN. (To be used with the *First* and *Second Latin Books*, independently.) Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

AHN'S Latin Wall Charts. By Dr. P. HENN. 22 Plates, in Sheets, \$1.50, mounted on 22 Boards, \$6.00. (To be used in connection with any Latin Series.)

* The *Keys* to the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books* (price \$0.40 net, each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.

Latin Texts, without Notes, at very low prices.
(Teubner's Editions.)

Cæsar. — *Catullus.* — *Cicero.* — *Cornelius Nepos.* — *Curtius Rufus.* — *Horatius.* — *Juvenalis.* — *Livius.* — *Lucretius.* — *Ovidius.* — *Persius.* — *Phædrus.* — *Plautus.* — *Plinius.* — *Quintilianus.* — *Sallustius.* — *Tacitus.* — *Terentius.* — *Vergilius.*

For prices of these and of the other Latin books published by Teubner, see STEIGER'S CATALOGUE.

A New Dictionary of the Latin and English Languages. (Latin-English and English-Latin.) With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological Proper Names. 16mo. Cloth, \$0.85

HN

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

form 410

